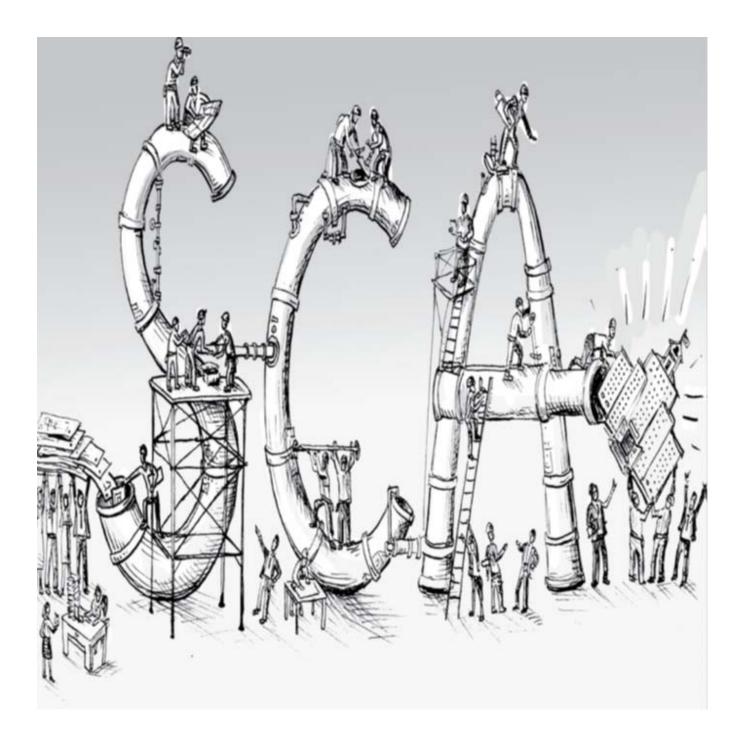
# Version 1.1



**Building Information Modeling Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers** 



# Acknowledgement

At this time, the NYC School Construction Authority (SCA) would like to acknowledge all SCA Architectural and Engineering staff and Consultant Firms that dedicated their Architectural and Engineering staff to assist the SCA in its efforts to develop its "Building Information Modeling (BIM) Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers.

The *SCA* believes that the integrated developmental approach that was followed, which combined the knowledge and experience of design professionals from within the SCA and Firms that do business with the SCA, has assured the SCA that its efforts have been both a practical and measured step into a relatively new project delivery approach (BIM), where its initial goal is to enhance the quality of design and enhance the coordination of *Contract Documents*.

NYCSCA Department of Architecture & Engineering Design Resource Group Architects DVL Consulting Engineer, Inc. Goshow Architects Gruzen Samton LLP JR Loring& Associates Consulting Engineers, Inc Michael Feldman Architects Microdesk SBLM Architects Severud Associates Consulting Engineers, P.C. STV Incorporated Ysrael A. Seinuk, P.C.

The *SCA* believe that the time, efforts and professionalism that were provided by all participants in this effort were and are key components to the future success of BIM as a project delivery system for the NYC School Construction Authority.

~ Thank You

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	SE	CTIO	N 1 – B	SIM GUI	DELINES	
	1.1	GEN	ERAL R	REQUIREN	MENTS	1
		1.1.1	Introduc	tion		
		1.1.2	Design	••••••		
		1.1.3	Construe	ction		2
			1.1.3.1	Contractor	r's Use of Digital Data	2
		1.1.4	Ownersh	nip		
		1.1.5	Model R	equirements		
		PRO	CESS Al	ND QUAL	ITY OF DELIVERABLES	
		1.2.1	BIM Im	plementation	Plan	
		1.2.2	Model M	Ianagers/Mo	del Leaders	
		1.2.3	Intergra	ded Project l	Delivery (IPD)	
		1.2.4	Model Q	uality		
			1.2.4.1	<b>~</b> •	sessment Report (Revised 4/28/2014)	
		1.2.5			Quality	
		1.2.6	Submissi	ion Schedule	s and Required Deliverables	5
	1.3	BIM	MODEI	LS		7
		1.3.1	General	•••••		7
		1.3.2	Level of	Detail/Mode	l Content	7
		1.3.3	Design P			
			1.3.3.1	Pre-Schem	atic Design Intent Models (Phase IA)	
			1.3.3.2 1.3.3.3		Design Intent Models (Phase IB) gression Tables and Notes	
			1.3.3.3	<i>1.3.3.3.1</i>	Architectural	
			1.3.3.4		velopment Design Intent Models (Phase IC)	
			1.3.3.5		Document Design Intent Models (Phases IIA and IIB)	
			1.3.3.6	Model Pro 1.3.3.6.1	gression Tables and Notes Architectural	
				1.3.3.6.2	Structural	
				1.3.3.6.3	HVAC	
				1.3.3.6.4 1.3.3.6.5	Electrical Systems Plumbing/Drainage and Fire Protection Systems	
		1.3.4	Ridding	10101010	Phase IIC)	
	1.4		U		ASH DETECTION	
		1.4.1				
		1.4.2	Coordina	ation/Clash I	Detection	
	1.5	PRO	<b>GRAM</b>	AND SPAC	CE VALIDATION REPORT	74
		1.5.1	General	•••••		74
	1.6	COS	T ESTIN	AATING		74
		1.6.1	General	•••••		74
		1.6.2			Design Phases IA and IB	
		1.6.3		U	d Cost Estimating for Design Phases IC thru IIB	
	1.7	ZON	ING EN	<b>VELOPE</b>	MODEL	74

		1.7.1	General.		74
	1.8	EXIS	TING B	UILDINGS/ADDITIONS	74
		1.8.1			
2.0	CE				
2.0	SEC	CTIO	N 2 - R	EVIT STANDARDS	75
		GEN	ERAL		75
		2.1.1	How to U	se Section II – Revit Standards	75
		2.1.2	SCA Rev	it Standards Version	77
		2.1.3	Software	Requirements	77
		2.1.4	Digital St	ubmittal Requirements	78
			2.1.4.1	File Formats	
			2.1.4.2	File Submissions	
			2.1.4.3 2.1.4.4	Coordinate Systems Media and Identification	
		2.1.5		g the SCA Revit Support Files	
			2.1.5.1	Understanding the Support Files	
			2.1.5.2	Using the Support Files	
		2.1.6	Environm	nent Setup	80
			2.1.6.1	Options	
			2.1.6.2	Shared Parameters	
			2.1.6.3	Import/Export Settings	
				2.1.6.3.2 Import Line Weights DWG/DXF	
	2.2	FILE	USAGE	AND TYPES	84
	4.4				
		2.2.1	· · · ·	28	
			2.2.1.1 2.2.1.2	Text Styles Dimensions Styles	
			2.2.1.3	Grids	
			2.2.1.4	Line Weights	
				2.2.1.4.1Model and Annotation Line Weights2.2.1.4.2Perspective Line Weights	
			2.2.1.5	Line Styles	
			2.2.1.6	Line Styles Screening	
			2.2.1.7 2.2.1.8	Fill Patterns Fill Regions	
			2.2.1.8	Halftone	
			2.2.1.10	Phases	
		2.2.2	Setting U	p Central and Local Files	
			2.2.2.1	Central File	
			2.2.2.2	Local File	
		2.2.3	Ŭ	Conventions	
			2.2.3.1 2.2.3.2	Folder Naming Convention	
			2.2.3.3	Discipline Codes	
			2.2.3.4	PID – SCA Project Identification	
			2.2.3.5 2.2.3.6	Revit Central File Revit Local File	
			2.2.3.0	Publish Files	
			2.2.3.8	Family Files	
			2.2.3.9	Family Types	
			2.2.3.10 2.2.3.11	Type Catalog Convention Material Names	
			2.2.3.11	Bitmap Files	
			2.2.3.13	AutoCAD Files	
			2.2.3.14	Image Files	
4/2013			2.2.3.15	Animation Files <u>Version 1.1 (revised 4/28/2014)</u>	Page vi

	2.2.3.16	Microsoft Office Files	101
	2.2.3.17	3D DWF Files	
	2.2.3.18	NavisWorks Cache Files	
	2.2.3.19	NavisWorks Master File	
	2.2.3.20	Analysis Files	
2.2.4	Drawing	Type Convention	106
2.2.5	Sheet Nu	mber Convention	106
2.2.6	Views Na	aming Convention	106
	2.2.6.1	All Disciplines	
	2.2.6.2	Architectural	
	2.2.6.3	Electrical	108
	2.2.6.4	Mechanical	
	2.2.6.5	Plumbing	
	2.2.6.6	Structural	109
BES	<b>F PRAC</b>	FICES AND PROCEDURES	
2.3.1		ctices	
2.3.1			
	2.3.1.1	Restarting Revit	
	2.3.1.2	Compacting Central and Local Files	
	2.3.1.3 2.3.1.4	Design Options AutoCAD Files	
	2.3.1.4	Importing and Linking Files	
	2.3.1.6	Views	
	2.3.1.7	Modeling	
	2.3.1.8	Saving	
	2.3.1.9	Third-Party Applications	
	2.3.1.10	Worksets	
	2.3.1.11	Working with Other Discipline Models	
	2.3.1.12	Project Templates	
	2.3.1.13	Using the SCA Templates	
2.3.2	Project B	Browser	
	2.3.2.1	CAD/BIM Support View Classification	
	2.3.2.2	Architectural and Structural View Classification	
	2.3.2.3	Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing View Classification	116
2.3.3	Sheets Vi	iew Classification	117
2.3.4	Systems.		118
	2.3.4.1	HVAC	
	2.3.4.2	Plumbing	
	2.3.4.3	Fire Protection	119
2.3.5	Filters		
	2.3.5.1	Power	
	2.3.5.2	Telecommunications	
2.3.6		nplates	
2.5.0	2.3.6.1	Mechanical Equipment View Templates	
	2.3.6.1	HVAC View Templates	
	2.3.6.3	Fire Protection View Templates	
	2.3.6.4	Plumbing View Templates	
	2.3.6.5	Power View Templates	
	2.3.6.6	Telecommunications View Templates	
2.3.7	Levels an	nd Plan Views	
2.3.8			
2.3.9		onitor	
4.3.9			
	2.3.9.1	Levels	
	2.3.9.2 2.3.9.3	Grids Columns	
	2.3.9.5	Columns	
	2.3.9.5	Floors	

	2.3.1	0 Coordina	ation Review	
	2.3.1	1 Creating	Sheets	
		2.3.11.1	Project Information	
		2.3.11.2	Loading the Cover Sheet and Title Sheets	
		2.3.11.3	Drawing Information	
		2.3.11.4	Border Sheets	
	2.3.1	2 Making I	Revisions	
	2.3.1	3 Printing		
		2.3.13.1	Printing DWF	
		2.3.13.2	Printing as a PDF	
	2.3.1	4 Purge Ui	nused	
		U	ions	
			g Revit Views to AutoCAD	
	2.3.1		ence Check	
		2.3.17.1	Single-Discipline Interference Check	
		2.3.17.2	Cross-Discipline Interference Check 2.3.17.2.1 NavisWorks Clash Report Settings	
			2.3.17.2.2 NavisWorks Clash Report Color Schemes	
		2.3.17.3	Clash Detective	
	231		and Revisions	
		•		
3.0	GLOSS	ARY OF	F TERMS AND ACRONYMS	151
4.0	CONTA	CT INE	FORMATION	150
4.0	CONTA			153
5.0	APPEN	DIX A –	SCA IN-HOUSE PROJECT DIRECTORY STRUCTU	J <b>RE</b> 155
			JSE REVIT WORKFLOW	
	<b>3.1 SC</b> A			
	5.1.1		oject Workflow	
	5.1.1 5.1.2	Revit Pro	oject Workflow Model	
		Revit Pro	Model The Site Model AutoCAD Background	155 156 156
		Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2	Model The Site Model AutoCAD Background The Revit Site Model	
		Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3	Model The Site Model AutoCAD Background The Revit Site Model Creating a Central File for each Discipline	
		Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4	Model The Site Model AutoCAD Background The Revit Site Model Creating a Central File for each Discipline Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines	
	5.1.2	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5	Model The Site Model AutoCAD Background The Revit Site Model Creating a Central File for each Discipline Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines Defining Project North	
	5.1.2	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough	Model The Site Model AutoCAD Background The Revit Site Model Creating a Central File for each Discipline Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines Defining Project North Folders	155 156 156 157 158 158 158 160 160
	5.1.2	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I	Model The Site Model AutoCAD Background The Revit Site Model Creating a Central File for each Discipline Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines Defining Project North Folders Folders	155 156 156 157 158 158 158 158 160 160
	5.1.2	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I	Model The Site Model AutoCAD Background The Revit Site Model Creating a Central File for each Discipline Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines Defining Project North Folders	155 156 156 157 158 158 158 158 160 160
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I	Model The Site Model AutoCAD Background The Revit Site Model Creating a Central File for each Discipline Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines Defining Project North Folders Folders bject Identification Number) Folder BIM Folder	155 156 156 157 158 158 158 160 160 160 161
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2	Model The Site Model AutoCAD Background The Revit Site Model Creating a Central File for each Discipline Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines Defining Project North Folders Folders Dject Identification Number) Folder BIM Folder DISCIPLINE Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 161\\ 161\\ 161\\ 161$
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3	Model         The Site Model AutoCAD Background         The Revit Site Model         Creating a Central File for each Discipline         Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines         Defining Project North         Folders         oject Identification Number) Folder         BIM Folder         DISCIPLINE Folder         MODEL Folder	155 156 156 157 158 158 158 160 160 160 161 161 161 161
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3 5.1.5.4	Model         The Site Model AutoCAD Background         The Revit Site Model         Creating a Central File for each Discipline         Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines         Defining Project North         Folders         Diject Identification Number) Folder         BIM Folder         DISCIPLINE Folder         MODEL Folder         ANALYSIS Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 161\\ 161\\ 161\\ 161$
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3 5.1.5.4 5.1.5.5	Model         The Site Model AutoCAD Background         The Revit Site Model         Creating a Central File for each Discipline         Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines         Defining Project North         Folders         Solders         Dject Identification Number) Folder         BIM Folder         MODEL Folder         ANALYSIS Folder         BACKGROUNDS Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 161\\ 161\\ 161$
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3 5.1.5.4 5.1.5.5 5.1.5.6	Model The Site Model AutoCAD Background The Revit Site Model Creating a Central File for each Discipline Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines Defining Project North Folders Folders Soject Identification Number) Folder DISCIPLINE Folder MODEL Folder MODEL Folder BACKGROUNDS Folder COORDINATION Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 161\\ 161\\ 161$
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3 5.1.5.4 5.1.5.5	Model The Site Model AutoCAD Background The Revit Site Model Creating a Central File for each Discipline Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines Defining Project North Folders Folders Folders Sigert Identification Number) Folder DISCIPLINE Folder MODEL Folder ANALYSIS Folder BACKGROUNDS Folder COORDINATION Folder LIBRARY Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 161\\ 161$
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3 5.1.5.4 5.1.5.5 5.1.5.6 5.1.5.7	Model The Site Model AutoCAD Background The Revit Site Model Creating a Central File for each Discipline Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines Defining Project North Folders Folders Soject Identification Number) Folder DISCIPLINE Folder MODEL Folder MODEL Folder BACKGROUNDS Folder COORDINATION Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 161\\ 161$
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3 5.1.5.4 5.1.5.5 5.1.5.6 5.1.5.7 5.1.5.8	Model         The Site Model AutoCAD Background         The Revit Site Model         Creating a Central File for each Discipline         Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines         Defining Project North         Folders         Soject Identification Number) Folder         DISCIPLINE Folder         MODEL Folder         ANALYSIS Folder         BACKGROUNDS Folder         LIBRARY Folder         MATERIALS Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 161\\ 161\\ 161$
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3 5.1.5.4 5.1.5.5 5.1.5.6 5.1.5.7 5.1.5.8 5.1.5.9 5.1.5.10 5.1.5.11	Model The Site Model AutoCAD Background The Revit Site Model Creating a Central File for each Discipline Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines Defining Project North Folders Folders Folders Diject Identification Number) Folder BIM Folder DISCIPLINE Folder MODEL Folder ANALYSIS Folder BACKGROUNDS Folder COORDINATION Folder LIBRARY Folder MATERIALS Folder PUBLISH Folder RECEIVED Folder RECEIVED Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 161\\ 161\\ 161$
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3 5.1.5.4 5.1.5.5 5.1.5.6 5.1.5.7 5.1.5.8 5.1.5.9 5.1.5.10 5.1.5.11 5.1.5.12	Model         The Site Model AutoCAD Background         The Revit Site Model         Creating a Central File for each Discipline         Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines         Defining Project North         Folders         Folders         bject Identification Number) Folder         BIM Folder         DISCIPLINE Folder         MODEL Folder         BACKGROUNDS Folder         LIBRARY Folder         MATERIALS Folder         RENDERINGS Folder         PUBLISH Folder         RECEIVED Folder         SUBMISSIONS Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 161\\ 161\\ 161$
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3 5.1.5.4 5.1.5.5 5.1.5.6 5.1.5.7 5.1.5.8 5.1.5.9 5.1.5.10 5.1.5.11 5.1.5.12 5.1.5.13	Model         The Site Model AutoCAD Background         The Revit Site Model         Creating a Central File for each Discipline         Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines         Defining Project North         Folders         Folders         bject Identification Number) Folder         DISCIPLINE Folder         MODEL Folder         ANALYSIS Folder         BACKGROUNDS Folder         LIBRARY Folder         MATERIALS Folder         PUBLISH Folder         RENDERINGS Folder         PUBLISH Folder         SUBMISSIONS Folder         IAPRE-SCHEMATIC Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 161\\ 161$
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3 5.1.5.4 5.1.5.5 5.1.5.6 5.1.5.7 5.1.5.8 5.1.5.9 5.1.5.10 5.1.5.11 5.1.5.12 5.1.5.13 5.1.5.14	Model         The Site Model AutoCAD Background         The Revit Site Model         Creating a Central File for each Discipline         Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines         Defining Project North         Folders         Solders         Solders         Diject Identification Number) Folder         BIM Folder         DISCIPLINE Folder         MODEL Folder         ANALYSIS Folder         BACKGROUNDS Folder         LIBRARY Folder         MATERIALS Folder         RENDERINGS Folder         PUBLISH Folder         RECEIVED Folder         SUBMISSIONS Folder         IA_PRE-SCHEMATIC Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 161\\ 161$
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3 5.1.5.4 5.1.5.5 5.1.5.6 5.1.5.7 5.1.5.8 5.1.5.9 5.1.5.10 5.1.5.11 5.1.5.12 5.1.5.13 5.1.5.14 5.1.5.15	Model         The Site Model AutoCAD Background         The Revit Site Model         Creating a Central File for each Discipline         Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines         Defining Project North         Folders         Folders         operation Number) Folder         BIM Folder         DISCIPLINE Folder         MODEL Folder         ANALYSIS Folder         BACKGROUNDS Folder         LIBRARY Folder         PUBLISH Folder         PUBLISH Folder         RECEIVED Folder         SUBMISSIONS Folder         SUBMISSIONS Folder         IA_PRE-SCHEMATIC Folder         IC_DD_30PERCENT Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160$
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3 5.1.5.4 5.1.5.5 5.1.5.6 5.1.5.7 5.1.5.8 5.1.5.7 5.1.5.8 5.1.5.10 5.1.5.11 5.1.5.12 5.1.5.13 5.1.5.14 5.1.5.13 5.1.5.14 5.1.5.15 5.1.5.16	Model         The Site Model AutoCAD Background         The Revit Site Model         Creating a Central File for each Discipline         Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines         Defining Project North         Folders         Folders         opject Identification Number) Folder         BIM Folder         DISCIPLINE Folder         MODEL Folder         ANALYSIS Folder         BACKGROUNDS Folder         LIBRARY Folder         MATERIALS Folder         PUBLISH Folder         RENDERINGS Folder         RECEIVED Folder         SUBMISSIONS Folder         IA_PRE-SCHEMATIC Folder         IB_SCHEMATIC Folder         ILA_DD_60PERCENT Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160$
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3 5.1.5.4 5.1.5.5 5.1.5.6 5.1.5.7 5.1.5.8 5.1.5.9 5.1.5.10 5.1.5.11 5.1.5.12 5.1.5.13 5.1.5.14 5.1.5.15	Model         The Site Model AutoCAD Background         The Revit Site Model         Creating a Central File for each Discipline .         Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines         Defining Project North         Folders         Solders         Discipline         Discipline         Discipline         Discipline         Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines         Defining Project North         Folders         Folders         Solject Identification Number) Folder         DISCIPLINE Folder         MODEL Folder         ANALYSIS Folder         BACKGROUNDS Folder.         COORDINATION Folder         LIBRARY Folder         MATERIALS Folder         RENDERINGS Folder         PUBLISH Folder         RECEIVED Folder         SUBMISSIONS Folder         IA_PRE-SCHEMATIC Folder         IA_DD_60PERCENT Folder         IIB_CD_100PERCENT Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160$
	5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Revit Pro The Site 5.1.2.1 5.1.2.2 5.1.2.3 5.1.2.4 5.1.2.5 Borough Facility I PID (Pro 5.1.5.1 5.1.5.2 5.1.5.3 5.1.5.4 5.1.5.5 5.1.5.6 5.1.5.7 5.1.5.8 5.1.5.10 5.1.5.11 5.1.5.12 5.1.5.13 5.1.5.14 5.1.5.15 5.1.5.16 5.1.5.17	Model         The Site Model AutoCAD Background         The Revit Site Model         Creating a Central File for each Discipline         Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines         Defining Project North         Folders         Folders         oject Identification Number) Folder         BIM Folder         DISCIPLINE Folder         MODEL Folder         ANALYSIS Folder         BACKGROUNDS Folder         LIBRARY Folder         PUBLISH Folder         PUBLISH Folder         RENDERINGS Folder         RECEIVED Folder         MISSIONS Folder         IA_PRE-SCHEMATIC Folder         IB_SCHEMATIC Folder         ILA_DD_60PERCENT Folder	$\begin{array}{c} 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 158\\ 158\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 160\\ 161\\ 161$

		5.1.5.21	PRESENT	FATIONS Folder	
	5.1.6	Sample 1	Folder Struc	ture	
	5.1.7	Creating	, the Central	l and Local Files	
	5.1.8	Workset	s Naming Co	onvention	
		5.1.8.1	Worksets	Based on Location	
		5.1.8.2	Worksets ]	Based on Element	
			5.1.8.2.1	Revit Architecture	
			5.1.8.2.2	Revit Structure	
			5.1.8.2.3	Revit MEP	
6.0 EX	HIBI	ГЅ	•••••		
6.1	EXH	IBIT 1 -	<b>RELEASE</b> A	AND INDEMITY REGARDING BIM AND CADD-RELA	TED
MA					



## **1.0 SECTION 1 – BIM GUIDELINES**

### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

In general, the New York City School Construction Authority's Building Information Model (BIM) Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers, which shall be followed by all *Consultants*<sup>1</sup>engaged by the *SCA* to provide a *Project's* design in BIM, describes the processes, procedures, and requirements that shall be followed for the preparation and submission of BIM Models for *SCA* Capacity (Line) Projects (new building and additions), as well as to produce, release, and receive data in a consistent format so to maintain an efficient exchange of data between disciplines and the compatibility of each disciplines' *Model(s)*. In order to achieve this goal, the *SCA* has chosen to utilize several "*Autodesk*" products. Therefore, terminology and references that are unique to the "*Autodesk*" based software applications are utilized throughout these Guidelines and Standards. This information and requirements are additionally described in **Section 2 – Revit Guidelines and Standards**.

### 1.1.1 Introduction

The **immediate goal** of the New York City School Construction Authority (*SCA*) is to use *Building Information Modeling* (BIM) and related software products as a tool, which would, amongst other things, assist in the development of coordinated *Contract Documents* for "Capacity" construction *Projects*. Hence, the *Design Team* shall use BIM in its efforts to design a *Project* that meets the needs and requirements of a *Project* and assist the *SCA*, DOE and other participants in the design process so to:

- improve the decision making process
- produce better designs
- reduce costs

- reduce requests for information
- reduce change orders
- improve overall construction quality and schedule

<u>At this time</u>, in addition to providing *Contract Documents* that are as coordinated as possible through the use of BIM, the quality of each *Model* shall be developed by the *Design Team* to facilitate the following kinds of analysis:

- Program Validation
- Visualization
- Cost Estimating<sup>2</sup>

### 1.1.2 Design

Although a *Building Information Model* that facilitates the design process and analysis of a *Project* will be the *Design Team's* building block for the development of *Contract Documents (Drawings)*, <u>at this time</u> a *Building Information Model* is <u>not</u> intended for construction purposes.

- 1. The *Building Information Model* shall be referred to throughout the design phase and construction phase of a *Project* as a *Design Intent Building Information Model*.
- 2. In order to ensure that portions of the *Contract Documents (Drawings)* that are derived from a *Design Intent Building Information Model* are correct, all *Extracted Drawings* shall contain the necessary *Level of Detail*; data and information required for the development of the *Contract Documents(Drawings)* and required analyses.
- 3. Being that the *Design Intent Building Information Model* is not meant for construction purposes, it shall <u>not</u> be made a part of the *Contract Documents*.

In addition to the definitions provided for *Consultant* and *Sub-consultant* as per the SCA Architectural and Engineering Contract for Consultant Services, the terms *Consultants* and *Sub-consultants* shall mean Architect of Record (*Consultant*) and other licensed professionals such as, but not limited to, Structural, Mechanical and Electrical Engineers (*Sub-Consultants*) for *Projects* designed by licensed design professionals that are under the employ of the *SCA*. The directions provided also apply to in-house design staff.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See Section 1.6 - Cost Estimating



#### 1.1.3 Construction

As indicated above, the Design Intent Building Information Model is not meant for construction purposes. In addition, it is not meant to imply means and methods of construction, and will not be made part of the Contract Documents. However, the Design Intent Building Information Model may be shared by the SCA with a Contractor that is awarded a Contract for the construction of a Project for their convenience so that they may, if they so elect, utilize the Design Intent Building Information Model to develop a Building Information Model of their own, which they may choose to use for:

Estimating

Fabrication

**Construction Sequencing** 

- Scheduling Analysis
- Trade Coordination.

Etc.

Although it shall be understood by all parties that the *Contract Document* are complete, the *Contractor* will be required to agree that the Design Intent Building Information Model, which may be shared by the SCA with the Contractor for their convenience, is not complete and shall not be relied upon by a Contractor for the execution of the Work.

### 1.1.3.1 Contractor's Use of Digital Data

All BIM Models and other BIM related electronic files and data that are to be provided for the convenience of a Contractor shall always be through the SCA, and shall never be directly between the Consultant and a Contractor and/or Sub-contractor. The SCA will only provide a Design Intent Building Information Model and BIM related electronic files and data to a Contractor after the *Contractor* has requested such, in writing, from and as required by the SCA.

When a BIM Model and/or other BIM related electronic files and data are requested by a Contractor from the SCA and the SCA agrees to provide such model, the Contractor shall be required to sign a "Release and Indemnity" document that has been prepared by the SCA, which amongst other things, establishes as fact that the BIM Models and other BIM electronic files are not intended as an end product and do not constitute a part of the Contract Documents. [See Exhibit - 1]

In light of the fact that BIM Models and other BIM related electronic files are not to be relied upon by a Contractor [See Exhibit - 1] and are **not** part of a set of *Contract Documents*:

- The Design Team shall not respond to any questions specifically related to the content within a BIM Model or other BIM 1. related electronic files from any entity that pertains to the execution of the Work described within a set of Contract Documents, which are the basis of a Contract between the SCA and a Contractor.
- 2. Notwithstanding the above, the Design Team shall respond to any and all questions, from the SCA Department of Architecture & Engineering, which pertain to the Services required by these Guidelines and Standards.

#### 1.1.4 **Ownership**

The Consultant and its Sub-consultants shall assign to the SCA all of their rights, title and interest, including all copyrights, copyright registrations, copyright applications, renewals, extensions and all other proprietary or ownership rights, in all Drawings and Building Information Models. This includes, but shall not be limited to, information, electronic files, data provided by the SCA, "Revit" Families (system-based and/or component-based) and any other content submitted as part of the BIM Model.

All of the above shall become the property of the SCA at the conclusion of the Project, or termination of the services of the Consultant, whichever is earlier, and when requested by the SCA in writing shall be delivered to the SCA clearly marked, identified, and in good order.

#### 1.1.5 **Model Requirements**

9/4/2013

All BIM Models shall be developed in accordance with the most current version of the SCA BIM Guidelines and Standards and shall be compatible with the current version of the BIM application currently in use by the SCA at the time an agreement had been reached and agreed upon, in writing, between the Consultant and the SCA. In addition, all Models shall be provided to the Authority as per the latest version of "Revit".



### 1.2 PROCESS AND QUALITY OF DELIVERABLES

### **1.2.1 BIM Implementation Plan**

The information contained within these Guidelines and Standards are the basis for the implementation of Building Information Management design by the *SCA*. The implementation of policies and protocols **not** provided by the *SCA* for the implementation of a successful design through *Building Information Modeling*, such as, but not limited to; Electronic Communication Protocols, BIM Information/Data Exchange, Permission Files and the roles, responsibilities and staffing requirements for each member of the *Design Team*, is the responsibility of the *Consultant*.

### 1.2.2 Model Managers/Model Leaders

- 1. The *Consultant* shall assign a <u>Project Model Manager</u><sup>3</sup> throughout the design and construction phase of a *Project*. The *Consultant's* Project Model Manager shall be responsible for the following amongst the *Design Team:* 
  - Communicating the BIM vision to the *Design Team*
  - Transferring modeling content from one party to another
  - Validating the *Level of Detail* and controls as defined for each *Project* phase and/or Sub-Phase
  - Validating modeling content during each phase
  - Combining or linking (integration) of multiple *Models and validating the integration of multiple Models*
  - Participating in design review and *Model* coordination sessions
  - Communicating issues amongst the *Design Team* such as, but not limited to, the elimination of redundant objects
  - Keeping file naming accurate<sup>4</sup>
  - Managing version control
  - Properly storing the *Models* in a collaborative project management system
- The *Consultant's Sub-consultants* shall each assign a <u>Project Model Leader</u>, for each design discipline, throughout the design and construction phase of a *Project*. In addition to fulfilling the responsibilities described above, each Project Model Leader, including the Project Model Manager, shall be responsible for the following amongst its team (discipline) members:
  - Quality Control<sup>5</sup>
  - Communicating the BIM vision
  - Organizing training
  - Being the main point of contact
  - Managing the implementation of BIM
  - Scheduling weekly meetings
  - Facilitating the exchange of information and data
  - Generating Interference Checks ("Revit") as well as Coordination and Clash Detection Reports ("NavisWorks") and the
    resolution of coordination errors and clashes (conflicts) within *Models* and *Contract Documents (Drawings)*

### **1.2.3** Intergraded Project Delivery (IPD)

 Integrated Project Delivery (IPD) is a *Project* delivery approach that has always been practiced within the SCA Design Management Approach for a *Project's* design. <u>However</u>, although it is an approach that integrates people, systems, and practices to optimize efficiency through all phases of a *Project's* design, it does <u>not</u> and <u>cannot</u> involve the *Contractor* and/or its *Subcontractors* that would be responsible for the construction<sup>6</sup> of a project during a *Project's* design process. Therefore, as indicated in Section 1.1 – General Requirements, the *Design Intent Building Information Model* may be shared by the SCA with the *Contractor* that is awarded a *Contract* for the construction of a *Project* for their convenience only, so that they may, if they so elect, utilize the *Design Intent Building Information Model* to develop a *Building Information Model* of their own.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The **Project Model Manager** shall be the Architect of Record.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> See Section 2.2.3 - Naming Conventions

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See Section 1.2.4 - Model Quality

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> The delivery method for SCA construction projects is design/bid/build, which are required to be publicly bid and awarded to the lowest responsible bidder. Therefore, Contractors are not involved in the IPD process.



2. As per the *SCA* Architectural and Engineering *Contract* for *Consultant* Services, the *Design Team* shall meet with various key participants within the *SCA* and the *DOE* throughout the entire design process so to facilitate the proactive involvement of all key participants (designers, construction managers<sup>7</sup>, owners, and users) so to capitalize on their knowledge and experience to ensure the quality of a project's design and constructability.

The *Consultant* shall provide, to the *SCA*, a contact list that identifies all key participants within the *Design Team* such as, but not limited to, Project Model Managers and Project Model Leaders.

### 1.2.4 Model Quality

In addition to adhering to SCA Standards, each member of the *Design Team* shall establish their own modeling quality control guidelines and exchange protocols. Good BIM practices include, but are not limited to the:

- Use of elements and component objects that embed the best practices of the firm
- Maintenance of parametric linkages within the *Model* at all times
- In the absence of SCA Standards, use Industry Standard nomenclature for objects and spaces
- Use appropriate and interoperable viewing, checking, and output file formats

The SCA requires that all Revit Models shall be developed using object-based elements only, such as Columns, Beams, Walls, Doors, Windows, etc. along with their associated parametric information. This will stream down the Revit processes from Design all the way down to Construction and then Operations.

It is essential that the *Design Team* tailor its "Quality Control Program", which is required by the *SCA* Architectural and Engineering Contract for Consultant Services, to ensure the overall quality of the *Contract Documents* and BIM *Model(s)*.

The required BIM "Quality Control Program" shall, at a minimum, include the following checks to ensure quality:

- Collaboration Procedures Ensure coordination, communication and exchange protocols
- Visual Check

- Ensure that there are no unintended model components
- Interference Check<sup>8</sup>
- Detect conflicts in the model and/or models where building elements are clashing
- Standards Check Ensure that SCA BIM Standards have been followed (fonts, dimensions, content, etc.)
- Element Validation Check Ensure that the data set has no undefined or incorrectly defined elements

The *Design Team* is encouraged to use electronic project collaboration tools such as document management and file sharing sites, reviewing tools, project communication websites, web meetings, and videoconferencing.

### **1.2.4.1 Quality Assessment Report** (*Revised 4/28/2014*)

Upon completion of the Services required by Section 1.3.4 Bidding and Award (Phase IIC), the SCA will perform an assessment of a project's BIM/Revit Model(s) so that it may assess the *Design Team's* compliance with the SCA's "*BIM Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers*" and the effectiveness of the *Design Team's* required "Quality Control Program".

The focus of the SCA's "Quality Assessment Report" will include, but will not be limited to, the following:

### Section 1

- Required *Models* have been provided, including appropriate level of detail and content of *Models*.
- Schedules are populated from *Models*
- Interferences and conflicts (clashes) between building elements have been mitigated

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Construction Managers are NYCSCA employees.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> See Section 1.4 - Coordination and Clash Detection



### Section 2

- Compliance with technical criteria
- Adherence to predetermined standards
- Proper utilization of parametric data exchange between disciplines

Upon the SCA's completion of a BIM/Revit Model's quality assessment, the SCA will provide the *Design Tea*m with a copy of the "Quality Assessment Report" for appropriate action which shall include, but not be limited to, bringing a project's BIM/Revit Model(s) into full compliance with the SCA's "*BIM Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers*".

### 1.2.5 Contract Document Quality

As described previously, the *Design Intent Building Information Model* will **not** be made part of the *Contract Documents*. The *Contract Documents* (*Drawings*) shall be the 2-dimensional (2-D) *Drawings*, as required by the New York City School Construction Authority's Architectural and Engineering *Contract* with a *Consultant*.

- 1. The aforementioned 2-D Drawings shall be the basis for the Bid and Award of a Contract for the execution of the Work.
- 2. Unless specified otherwise herein, all required *Drawings*, including, but not limited to; plans, details, sections, elevations, schedules, diagrams, as described by the *SCA* Architectural and Engineering Contract for Consultant Services, shall be provided in 2-D and the *Level of Detail* and information provided shall be sufficient for the execution of the *Work*.
  - 2-D Drawings may be Extracted from a BIM Model and/or Models and made a part of the Contract Documents (Drawings), provided that each 2-D Extraction of a referenced BIM Model provides the Level of Detail and information that is necessary for the execution of the Work.
- 3. *Building Elements* that are <u>not</u> included in a *Model* and are necessary for the execution of the *Work* shall be included in the *Contract Documents (Drawings)*.

### 1.2.6 Submission Schedules and Required Deliverables

- 1. The *Level of Detail* required of a *Model* shall reflect the data and information required by each Design Phase and as described within this Section and Section 1.3 BIM Models, so to illustrate all *Building Elements* that are required to be modeled and/or that are necessary for the performance of required reports, analyses and so to illustrate the design intent of the *Work*.
- 2. In addition to the hardcopy and electronic deliverables that are required by the *SCA* Architectural and Engineering Contract for Consultant Services, the following shall be submitted to the *SCA* for each Design Submission Phase and/or Sub-Phase:
  - Electronic copies<sup>9</sup> of all *Models*<sup>10</sup>
  - Hardcopy and electronic copy of all required analyses, estimates and reports

### PHASE I<sup>11</sup>

Pre-Schematic Design Intent Models (Phase IA)

- Architectural Massing Model
- Cost Estimating<sup>12</sup>

Exterior Fly-Thru and Interior Walk-Thru

- Schematic Design Intent Models (Phase IB)
  - Architectural Massing Model

**D** Zoning Envelope Model

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> See Section 2.1.3- File Formats

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> The Model provided by each member of the *Design Team* shall be additionally known as a *Component Model*.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup>See Section 1.3.3 - Design Phases

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> See Section 1.6 - Cost Estimating



- MEP (HVAC only) Model or Models
- Program Validation Report

Design Development Design Intent Models (Phase IC)

- Architectural Model
- Structural Model
- MEP Model or Models

### PHASE II<sup>13</sup>

- Contract Document Design Intent Models (Phase IIA)
  - Architectural Model
  - Structural Model
- Contract Document Design Intent Models (Phase IIB)
  - Architectural Model
  - Structural Model
  - MEP Model or Models
- Bidding and Award (Phase) IIC<sup>15</sup>

- **D** Exterior Fly- Thru and Interior Walk-Thru
- Program Validation Report
- Zoning Envelope Model
- **D** Exterior Fly-Thru and Interior Walk-Thru
- MEP Model or Models
- **D** Exterior Fly-Thru and Interior Walk-Thru
- Coordination and Clash Detection Report<sup>14</sup>
- Exterior Fly-Thru and Interior Walk-Thru

<sup>14</sup>See Section 1.4.1 –Coordination/Clash Detection

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup>See Section 1.3.3 - Design Phases

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup>See Section 1.3.4- Bidding and Award (Phase IIC)



## 1.3 BIM MODELS

### 1.3.1 General

BIM *Models* are required for all Phases of design and certain *Building Elements/Systems* are required to be modeled for the successful execution of a *Design Intent BIM Model*.

- 1. Section 1.3.3 identifies *Models* that are required, at a minimum, for Architectural, Structural, HVAC Systems, Electrical Systems; and Plumbing/Drainage and Fire Protection Systems.
  - a. In order to facilitate the development of *Building Elements* that need to be modeled, the *SCA* has developed a library of standard *SCA Families* for the use of Architects and Engineers that are preparing *Contract Documents (Drawings)* for the *SCA*. These pre-defined *Building Elements* can be found in the "SCA Standard Library of BIM Families"<sup>16</sup>.
  - b. The Design Team shall use Building Elements that are available in the "SCA Standard Library of BIM Families".
  - c. The *Design Team* <u>may</u> use modeled *Building Elements* that are <u>not</u> available in the "SCA Standard Library of BIM Families" such as those that are provided by Content Provider's (i.e.: "*Revit*"), Manufacturers and/or created by the *Design Team*, provided that the amount of data and/or parameters of such models do not incorporate unnecessary information, data and/or graphics.

### **1.3.2** Level of Detail/Model Content

The Model Level of Detail describes the level of completeness to which a Model is developed and their minimum requirements. The Level of Detail is accumulative and should progress from Level to Level.

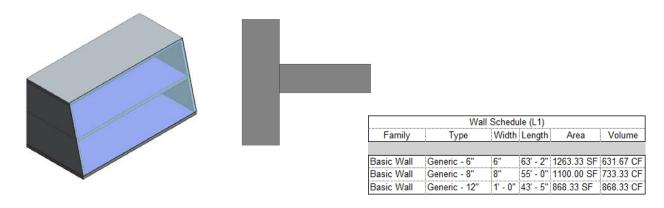
- 1. At a minimum, all required Models shall be detailed to the *Level of Detail* required by each Design Phase and/or Sub-Phase.
- 2. BIM *Models* shall be created that include all geometry, physical characteristics, information and data necessary so to describe and facilitate the design, intended construction, and cost estimating of a project as necessary to meet the requirements, as described herein, for each Design Phase and/or Sub-Phase of a project. In addition, all *Drawings*, simulations, and services required for, analysis, and review shall be *Extractions* from the *Model(s)*.
- 3. Required *Modeled Building Elements* need not illustrate/depict individual parts that are required for the assembly and/or the manufacture of the *Modeled Building Element*. The intent of a required *Modeled Building Element* is to provide overall size, shape, clearances, information, data, and the orientation of a *Modeled Building Element* for its installation and coordination with other required Work, as well as for the population of required Schedules<sup>17</sup>.
- 4. Although *Building Elements* that may be found in the "SCA Standard Library of BIM Families" shall be used when required by the following *Levels of Detail*, the *Design Team* may elect to use these *Building Element Models* when a *Model* is required, at a level of lesser detail, during any Design Phase and/or Sub-Phase.
- 5. The following "Level of Detail Key" shall be followed by the Design Team when providing Models for the different phases. Note that the following images illustrate the expected amount of graphical information to comply with the indicated level of detail, with a wall slab-assembly used as an example. The tables illustrate the amount of data/information to be included if one were to extract a schedule or perform an analysis at the indicated level of detail.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Go to SCA Website.

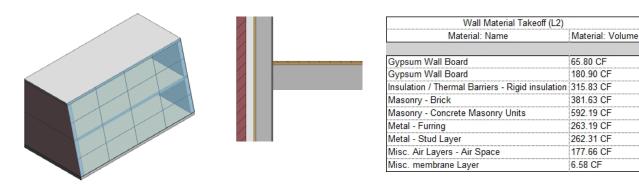
<sup>17</sup> Schedules shall include all Schedules and Tables that are required, either by SCA Standards and/or Industry Standards within a set of Construct Documents for the proper execution of the Work.



L1: Basic shapes with approximate/conceptual sizes, shape, and orientations (*Conceptual design*). Analysis based on Overall Systems can be performed. L1 Models will include elements as Generic Components. Quantities based on specific Elements can be obtained, allowing quick takeoffs.

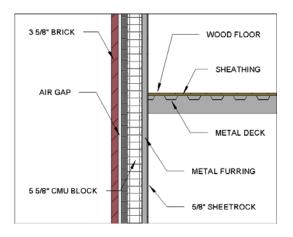


L2: Modeled Building Elements shall be basic 3-D geometric Models with approximate size, shape, clearances, information, data, and orientation. Building Elements and Systems that require Schedules shall have the required data and information to populate such Schedules (Building Element Models may be generic Model elements). Analysis based on Specific Systems can be performed, and quantities based on Materials can be obtained, allowing a more specific takeoff to be performed.





L3: Modeled Building Elements shall be detailed 3-D geometric Models with <u>actual</u> size and shape, clearances, information, data, and orientation. Building Elements that require Schedules shall be provided with the required data and information needed to populate such Schedules (Building Element Models shall reflect the <u>basis of design</u><sup>18</sup>). At this Level, the Model may also have non-geometric (2D) information such as text, dimensions, notes, 2D details, etc.



Note for the L3 example that a table is not indicated, as an actual schedule to be provided on the Contract Documents would be generated from the model.

### 1.3.3 Design Phases

The *Design Team* shall *Model* required *Building Elements* and provide all analyses and reports required by the following Sections for each Design Phase and/or Sub-Phase of a project.

• The *Model* shall provide a 3D reference point for the coordination of each design concept.

### **1.3.3.1 Pre-Schematic Design Intent Models (Phase IA)**

The objective of the Pre-Schematic Design Model(s) is to establish conceptual design parameters. In general, the *Model(s)* shall depict the visual concept and general layout of the project including all space requirements.

- 1. The *Design Team* shall provide an Architectural Massing Model(s) that incorporates all information required to demonstrate the overall concept of each design scheme.
- 2. The *Consultant* shall provide an exterior "*Fly-Thru*" of each Architectural Massing Model so that the architectural massing of each proposed building design scheme can be visualized from all angles in context with adjacent properties and structures so that key participants within the *SCA* and the *DOE* may quickly comprehend, proposed building features (windows, doors, etc.), a building's massing, and spatial conditions. In addition, the *Consultant* shall provide an <u>interior</u> "*Walk-Thru*" of the <u>Main Entrance</u> and <u>Entrance Lobby</u> so that these building elements/spaces may be visualized by key participants within the *SCA* and the *DOE*.
- 3. See Section 1.6 Cost Estimating

<sup>18</sup> SCA construction projects are required to be publicly bid. Hence, a Contractor may elect to install products and/or materials provided by various manufacturers. Therefore, the <u>basis of design</u> shall reflect a manufacturer's product and/or material that has been approved by the SCA (See SCA Standard Specifications)



### **1.3.3.2** Schematic Design Intent Models (Phase IB)

The objective of the Schematic Design Model(s) is to provide spatial design(s) based on input from the Pre-Schematic Design Phase and establish the initial design of architectural, structural and major mechanical (HVAC Equipment) *Building Elements*. Therefore, the architectural model(s) shall depict the general design and layout of the building structure, be coordinated with major mechanical *Building Elements*, and act as the baseline for the further development of all Structural and MEP *Models*.

- 1. The *Design Team* shall provide Architectural Massing *Models* that incorporates all information required to demonstrate the overall conceptual design of each design scheme. In addition to the above, the Architectural Massing *Model* shall be conducive to conceptual cost estimating.
- 2. See Section 1.3.3.1, Paragraph 2.
- 3. See Section 1.5 Program and Space Validation
- 4. See Section 1.6 Cost Estimating
- 5. See Section 1.7 Zoning Envelope Model

### 1.3.3.3 Model Progression Tables and Notes

The following "Model Progression Tables" identify required models, per discipline per Design Phase and/or Sub-phase and defines the <u>minimum Level of Detail</u> to be provided for each modeled Building Element. In addition, immediately after each discipline's "Model Progression Table", "Notes" are provided for each required building element that is to be modeled.

### 1.3.3.3.1 Architectural

The following "Table" defines the <u>minimum</u> *Level of Detail* to be provided by each *modeled Building Element*. See "Model Progression Table Notes" for additional information and requirements, which follow these Tables.

Model Progressi	on Table - 3.1								
Description of Building Elements to be Modeled	Ι	Level o (Pha	of Deta se IA)	Level of Detail (Phase IB)					
Category/Building Element	L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3		
Architectural Massing Model									
00000 - Architectural Model	•				٠				
00000 - Building Elevations	•				•				
00000 - Building Sections	•				•				
Sitework									
00000 - Site Plans	•				٠				
Other									
00000 - Zoning Envelope	•				•				



### Architectural Model Progression Table - 3.1 - Notes

#### General Notes:

- Modeled Building Elements that are developed from the use of a Content Provider's (i.e.: "Revit"), Manufacturer's or a SCA Model shall include all intrinsic default data, parameters and information provided by such Models that are necessary for the proper coordination of the Design Intent BIM Model and the development of Contract Documents for the execution of the Work.
  - a) All intrinsic default data, parameters and information contained within a Content Provider's (i.e.: "*Revit*"), Manufacturer's or a *SCA Model* shall be checked and revised, as necessary, to comply with all requirements, guides, standards, etc. that are identified within the *Contract* (Appendix A/Scope of Services).
- 2) Modeled Building Elements that are not developed from the use of a Content Provider's (i.e.: "Revit"), Manufacturer's or a SCA Model shall include all data, parameters and information that is necessary for the proper coordination of the Design Intent BIM Model and the development of Contract Document for the execution of the Work.
- 3) Schedules shall include all Schedules and Tables that are required for Program Validation and Zoning Analyses.
- 4) The *Model* shall include spaces defining accurate net square footage and net volume, and holding data for the room finish schedules; including room names and numbers. Include programmatic information provided by the SCA to verify design space against programmed space, using this information to validate area quantities.
- 5) Spaces required for equipment, utilities and services such as, but not limited to the following, shall be coordinated with other disciplines and modeled accordingly:

Note: During the **<u>Pre-Schematic Design Phase (IA)</u>**, spaces are not required to be individually modeled and may be grouped together where appropriate.

- Central Acid Neutralization Tank Room (if required)
- Fire Pump Room
- Fuel Tank Room (if required)
- Gas Meter Room (or) Gas Rig Location
- Local RPZ Room
- Mechanical (HVAC) Equipment Rooms
- Sewerage Ejector Room (if required)
- Elevator Machine Room (if required)

- Water Meter Room
- Electric Service Room
- Telecommunication (MDF)Room
- Telecommunication (IDF) Closets
- Electrical Closets
- Automatic Transfer Switch (ATS) Room
- Transformer Vault/Property Line Box
- 6) During the <u>Schematic Design Phase (IB)</u>, mechanical equipment such as, Condensing Boilers, Roof-top Package Chillers, DOAS RTU's, Non-DOAS RTU's, and major shafts shall be coordinated with other disciplines and modeled at "<u>Level of Detail</u>" L1.



### Architectural Massing Model

#### 00000 - Architectural Model

- 1) The massing *Model* shall illustrate the building's exterior and key features (windows, doors, etc.). The massing *Model* shall identify scale of the building exterior.
  - The massing *Model* for an addition to an existing school building shall include a massing *Model* of the existing school building.
- 2) See Sitework, Section 00000 Site Plans.

#### 00000 - Building Elevations

- 1) Building Elevations for new buildings, additions and existing buildings shall include *Models* of all fenestrations (windows, curtain walls, etc.). In addition, all significant *Building Elements* (overhangs, sun shades, roof monitors, etc.) shall be modeled.
  - During the Pre-Schematic Design Phase (IA), Building Elevations <u>may</u> exclude all fenestrations (windows, curtain walls, etc.) and significant *Building Elements* (overhangs, sun shades, roof monitors, etc.).

#### 00000 - Building Sections

Building Sections of new buildings, additions and existing buildings<sup>19</sup> shall, at a minimum, include all foundation walls, exterior walls, parapets, floors, roofs, floor to floor heights, ceiling heights and overall building heights.

#### Sitework

#### 00000 -Site Plans

- 1) The Site Plan *Model* shall be developed to the fullest extent possible using surveys provided by the SCA, or if a survey is not available, information that has been researched and obtained from local governing public agencies and/or utilities.
  - During the <u>Pre-Schematic Design Phase (IA) and Schematic Design Phase (IB)</u>, existing conditions as well as existing and proposed new site improvements shall be *Modeled* by the Architect and/or Civil Engineer.

### Other

#### 00000 -Zoning Envelope

1) See Section 1.7 – Zoning Envelope Model.

<sup>19</sup> When new constructions is adjacent to and/or abuts existing construction, the building section, at a minimum, shall include adjacent and/or abutting foundation walls, exterior walls, parapets, floors, roofs and ceiling so to depict conditions that are relevant to the design of the proposed new constructions.



### **1.3.3.4** Design Development Design Intent Models (Phase IC)

The objective of the Design Development *Model* is to provide spatial design, based on the Schematic Design *Model* that has been approved by the *SCA*, and establish the initial design for building systems and attributes including architectural, structural, and MEP so to identify initial coordination issues between all building systems. Therefore, the architectural *Model* shall show the general design and layout of the building and act as the baseline for all other subsystem designs, such as MEP and Structural *Models*. The subsystem designs shall be used to demonstrate the initial selection and layout of building components.

All information needed to describe the Schematic Design shall be graphically or alphanumerically included in and derived from these *Models*.

- 1. At a minimum, the *Building Elements* described within this Section for Architectural, Structural, HVAC, Electrical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Systems, etc. shall be modeled by the *Design Team* so to describe and facilitate the design, intended construction, and cost estimating.
- 2. The *Consultant* shall provide an <u>exterior</u> "*Fly-Thru*" of the Architectural Massing Model so that the architectural massing of the proposed building design scheme can be visualized from all angles in context with adjacent properties and structures so that key participants within the *SCA* and the *DOE* may quickly comprehend, proposed building features (windows, doors, etc.), a building's massing, and spatial conditions.

In addition to an exterior "*Fly-Thru*", the *Consultant* shall provide an <u>interior</u> "*Walk-Thru*" of the Architectural Model so that, at a minimum, the following key interior spaces, building elements and proposed finishes can be visualized by key participants within the *SCA* and the *DOE*:

- Main Entrance Lobby and Corridors
- Places of Assembly (Gymnasiums, Auditoriums, Cafeterias, Etc.)
- Library
- Typical Classroom
- 3. See Section 1.4 Coordination/Clash Detection
- 4. See Section 1.5 Program and Space Validation
- 5. See Section 1.6 Cost Estimating
- 6. See Section 1.7 Zoning Envelope Model

### 1.3.3.5 Contract Document Design Intent Models (Phases IIA and IIB)

The *Design Team* shall continue development of their *Building Information Model*. Parametric links shall be maintained within the *Models* to enable automatic generation of all plans, sections, elevations, schedules and 3D views.

All information needed to describe the detailed design shall be graphically or alphanumerically included in and derived from these *Models*.

- 1. At a minimum, the *Building Elements* described within this Section for Architectural, Structural, HVAC, Electrical, Plumbing/Drainage and Fire Protection Systems, etc. shall be modeled by the *Design Team* so to describe and facilitate the design, intended construction, and cost estimating.
- 2. See Section 1.3.3.4, Paragraph 2.
- 3. See Section 1.4 Coordination/Clash Detection
- 4. See Section 1.6 Cost Estimating
- 5. See Section 1.7 Zoning Envelope Model



### **1.3.3.6** Model Progression Tables and Notes

The following "Model Progression Tables" identify required models, per discipline per Design Phase and/or Sub-phase and defines the <u>minimum</u> *Level of Detail* to be provided for each modeled Building Element. In addition, immediately after each discipline's "Model Progression Table", "Notes" are provided for each required building element that is to be modeled.

### **1.3.3.6.1** Architectural <sup>20</sup>

The following "Table" defines the <u>minimum</u> *Level of Detail* to be provided by each *modeled Building Element*. See "Model Progression Table Notes" for additional information and requirements, which follow these Tables.

Model 1	Archite Progressi			6.1									
Description of Building Elements to be Modeled		Level of Detail (Phase IC)					f Det se IIA)	ail	Level of Detail (Phase IIB)				
Category/Building Element	L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3		
Sitework <sup>21</sup>													
00000 - Site Plans	•					•					٠		
02200- Earthwork													
02200a - Earthwork (Flow-Through Turf AF)		See Notes					Notes		Cas Natas				
02200b - Earthwork (Float Drain Turf or Natural Grass AF)		See	notes			See	Notes			See Notes			
02215 - Controlled Low Strength Material													
02511 - Asphaltic Concrete Paving	•					•					•		
02512 - Porous Asphalt Paving and Aggregate Base	•										•		
02513 - Sidewalk and Street Paving	•										٠		
02515 - Unit Pavers	•										•		
02516 - Exposed Porous Asphalt Paving and Aggregate Base	•					•					•		
02531 - Resilient Surfacing													
02532 - Resilient Surfacing - Porous Base		See	Notes			See 1	Notes			See 1	Notes		
02533 - Colored Athletic Wearing Surface													
02541 - Synthetic Turf - TPE Infill	•												
02580 - Track/Court/Playground Markings		See	Notes			See I	Notes			See	Notes		
02711 - Wall Subdrainage Systems	•					•					•		
02721 - Trench Drains	•					•					•		
02722 - Precast Concrete Basins and Manholes	•					•					•		
02723 - Storm Drainage Systems	•					•					٠		
02724 - Underdrain System for Porous Asphalt Paving	٠					٠					•		
02725 - Underdrain System for Skinned Areas	•					٠					•		
02831 - Chain Link Fences and Gates	•					•				•			
02860 - Early Childhood Playground Equipment	•					•					•		
02862 - Outdoor Game Equipment	•					٠					٠		
02870 - Site and Street Furnishings	•					٠					٠		
02900 - Landscaping	•					•					•		
10350 - Flagpole (Site)	•					•					•		
16420 - Transformer Vaults	•					•					•		

<sup>20</sup> Parametric links shall be maintained within all modeled building elements so to enable automatic generation of all plans, sections, elevations, custom details and schedules as well as 3D views.

<sup>21</sup> Although various site related building elements and component elements that require structural engineering may be modeled by an Architect, Civil Engineer, or Structural Engineer, the modeled site related building element or component element shall incorporate and depict the engineering developed by the responsible design professional.

Please note that although these Guidelines and Standards itemize required site related building elements and/or component elements that require structural engineering within this Section and Section 1.3.3.6.2 – Structural/Sitework, it by no means obligates the Structural Engineer to model these site related building elements and/or components. It is the *Consultant's* responsibility to assume or assign the required design and modeling of site related building elements and/or component elements that require structural engineering within its *Design Team* so to provide all required models.



An Model Pro	rchite gressi			6.1								
Description of Building Elements to be Modeled	L	evel o (Phas	of Det e IC)	ail	L	evel o (Phas	of Det se IIA)	ail	Level of Detail (Phase IIB)			
Category/Building Element	L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3	
Building Envelope/Foundation & Superstructure												
00000 - Canopies, Overhangs and Exterior Sun Control Elements	•					•					•	
04200 - Exterior Unit Masonry Walls and Parapets	٠											
04270 - Glass Unit Masonry	•					٠					٠	
04420 - Exterior Cut Stone	•					•					•	
04435 - Cast Stone 04700 - Simulated Masonry	•					•					•	
07115 - Sheet Membrane Waterproofing for Foundations	-					•					•	
07120 - Fluid-Applied Waterproofing for Plaza Decks												
07147 - Crystalline Waterproofing		See	Notes			See	Notes			See	Notes	
07150 - Chemical Resin Injection Grouting												
07160 - Bituminous Damproofing	<u> </u>	1	-	1	<u> </u>	-		1		1	-	1
07211 - Perimeter Foundation Insulation	•					•					•	
07212 - Miscellaneous Building Insulation 07272 - Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Retarding	-	 See 1	 Notes			_	Notes			 See	Notes	
07314 - Slate Shingles	•		Notes				Notes					
07321 - Clay Tile Roofing						•					•	
07553 - Hybrid Built-Up/SBS Modified Bituminous Roofing	•					•					•	
07560 - Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing	•					•					٠	
07561 - Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing												
07600 - Flashing and Sheet Metal		See	Notes	1	See Notes				See Notes			
07610 - Sheet Metal Roofing	•					•					•	
07720 - Roof Accessories	•					•					•	
08110 - Steel Doors and Frames 08220 - Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester Doors						•						
08330 - Coiling Doors, Grilles and Shutters						•					•	
08510 - Steel Windows - Projected, Casement, Pivoted, Hung	•					•					•	
08522 - Aluminum Double-Hung Windows	•					•					•	
08524 - Aluminum Projected Windows												
08621 – Fiberglass Sandwich Panel Skylights	٠										٠	
08662 - Security Screens and Barriers	•					٠					٠	
08730 - Thresholds, Weatherstripping and Seals		1	Notes	1		1	Notes	1	See Notes			
08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls	•					•					•	
Interior Walls, Partitions, Finishes and Other Assembli		1										
00000 - Sun Control Building Elements 04200 - Unit Masonry Partitions and Walls	•					•					•	
*	•					•					•	
05170 - Support System for Suspended Ceilings 07110 - Sheet Membrane Waterproofing	1	See 1	Notes			See 1	Notes			See	Notes	
07212 - Miscellaneous Building Insulation	•					•					٠	
08110 - Steel Doors and Frames	•					•					٠	
08210 - Wood Doors	•					•					٠	
08305 - Access Doors	•					•					٠	
08330 - Coiling Doors, Grilles and Shutters	•					•					٠	
08800 - Miscellaneous Glazing 09205 - Furring and Lathing	4	See	Notes		1	Sec	Notes			S an	Notes	
09205 - Furring and Lathing 09210 - Plaster	-	See	Notes			See	NOTES			see	Notes	
09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies (interior metal stud partitions)	•					•					•	
09310 - Ceramic Tile	1		Notes	. –		-	Notes			See	Notes	1
09410 - Terrazzo Floors	•										•	
09510 - Acoustical Ceilings and Soffits	•					•					٠	
09590 - Wood Flooring	•					•					٠	
09626 - Resilient Athletic Flooring	•					•					•	
09650 - Resilient Flooring	•					•					•	
09670 – Vinyl Sheet Athletic Flooring	•					•					•	
09675 – Fluid-Applied Equipment Room Flooring												

Building Information Modeling (BIM) Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers



A Model Pr	.rchite ogressi			6.1								
Description of Building Elements to be Modeled	L	evel o (Phase		ail	L		of Deta se IIA)	ail	Level of Detail (Phase IIB)			
Category/Building Element	L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3	
Interior Walls, Partitions, Finishes and Other Assemb	lies (co	n't)										
09685 – Tile Carpet	•					٠					٠	
09705 - Resinous Flooring	•					٠					٠	
Specialties/Equipment/Furnishings & Special Constru	ction											
06410 - Custom Casework	•					•						
10100 - Visual Display Boards	•					•					٠	
10151 - Toilet Compartments	•					•					•	
10160 - Factory Painted Steel Toilet partitions	•					•					•	
10185 - Plastic Shower and Dressing Compartments	•					٠					٠	
10214 - Stationary Metal Wall Louvers	•					٠					٠	
10270 - Access Flooring	•					٠					٠	
10350 - Flagpole (Building)	•					٠					٠	
10400 - Identifying Devices	•					٠					٠	
10415 - Bulletin and Display Boards, Display Cases and Cabinets	•					٠					٠	
10505 - Metal Lockers	•					•					٠	
10522 - Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets	•					٠					٠	
10605 - Wire Mesh Work	•					٠				٠		
10652 - Electrically Operated Folding Panel Partitions	•					٠				٠		
10653 - Manually Operated Folding Panel Partitions	•					٠				٠		
10655 - Accordion Folding Partitions	•					٠				٠		
10675 - Metal Storage Shelving	•					٠				٠		
10720 - Window Guards (Interior and Exterior)	•					٠				٠		
10810 - Toilet and Bath Accessories	•					٠				٠		
10830 - Mirrors	•					•				•		
10840 - Grab Bars	•					٠				٠		
11050 - Library Equipment	•					•					•	
11061 - Auditorium Curtains and Projection Screens	•					•					•	
11172 - Waste Handling Equipment						٠					•	
11400 - Food Service Equipment						•					•	
11450 - Domestic Type Equipment	•					٠					٠	
11452 - Culinary Arts Lab Equipment	•					•					٠	
11460 - Unit Kitchens	•					•					٠	
11480 - Gymnasium Equipment	•					٠					٠	
11500 - Shop Equipment	•					٠					٠	
11600 - Laboratory Equipment	•					•					٠	
12302 - Manufactured Wood Casework	•					٠					•	
12345 - Soapstone	•					•					٠	
12485 - Foot Grilles	•					٠					٠	
12501 - Chain and Clutch Operated Window Shades	•					٠				٠		
12545 - Draperies	•					٠				•		
12710 - Fixed Audience Seating	•					•					٠	
12761 - Wood Bleachers	•					•					•	
13031 - Walk-in Trash Refrigerators	•					•					•	
13120 - Steel Bleachers	•					٠					•	



Model	Archite Progress			6.1									
Description of Building Elements to be Modeled	L	evel o (Phas		ail	L		f Deta se IIA)	ail	Level of Detail (Phase IIB)				
Category/Building Element	L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3		
Conveying Systems													
14120 - Electric Dumbwaiters	•					٠					٠		
14210 – MRL Traction Passenger Elevators	•					•					•		
14211 - Geared Traction Passenger Elevators	•					•					•		
14240 - Direct-Acting Hydraulic Passenger Elevators	•					٠					•		
14241 – Holeless Direct-Acting Hydraulic Passenger Elevators	•					٠					•		
14250 - Dual-Jack Roped Hydraulic Passenger Elevators	•					٠					•		
14315 - Hydraulic Sidewalk Elevators	•					٠					•		
14316 - Geared Traction Sidewalk Elevators	•					٠					•		
14420 - Hydraulic Vertical Wheelchair Lifts	•					٠					•		
14421 – Indoor Inclined Wheelchair Lifts	•					٠					•		
14510 - Escalators	•					٠					•		
Other													
02221 - Sub-Slab Depressurization System		See	Notes	•		See 1	Notes			See 1	Notes		
03300 - Ramps	•										•		
05500 - Metal Fabrications	•										٠		
05580 - Sheet Metal Fabrications	•										٠		
05700 - Ornamental Metal	•					٠					•		
05710 - Steel Stairs	•					٠					٠		
05810 - Prefabricated Expansion Joint Covers				-									
07270 - Firestopping/Smoke Seals		Carl	Notes			Sec.1	Notes			Sec. 1	Motor		
07900 - Joint Sealers		See	Notes			See	Notes		See Notes				
08710 - Finish Hardware													



### Architectural Model Progression Table - 6.1 - Notes

#### General Notes:

- Modeled Building Elements that are developed from the use of a Content Provider's (i.e.: "Revit"), Manufacturer's or a SCA Model shall include all intrinsic default data, parameters and information provided by such Models that are necessary for the proper coordination of the Design Intent BIM Model and the development of Contract Documents for the execution of the Work.
  - a) All intrinsic default data, parameters and information contained within a Content Provider's (i.e.: "*Revit*"), Manufacturer's or a *SCA Model* shall be checked and revised, as necessary, to comply with all requirements, guides, standards, etc. that are identified within the *Contract* (Appendix A/Scope of Services).
- 2) Modeled Building Elements that are not developed from the use of a Content Provider's (i.e.: "Revit"), Manufacturer's or a SCA Model shall include all data, parameters and information that is necessary for the proper coordination of the Design Intent BIM Model and the development of Contract Document for the execution of the Work.
- 3) All "types" of required *Building Elements* shall be modeled. For example, there are numerous "types" and "shapes" of windows and doors. Therefore, each "type" and "shape" shall be modeled with the necessary intelligence for the proper coordination of the *Design Intent BIM Model* and the development of *Contract Document* for the execution of the *Work*.
- 4) All component elements of an associated Building Element/System that are <u>not</u> individually modeled shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of the associated Building Element/System.
- 5) The Architect shall coordinate the locations of all Architectural *Building Elements* that require electrical, data, plumbing or other mechanical system with the responsible Engineer.
- 6) Column grids shall be modeled by the Architect.
- 7) The Architect shall <u>set</u> all building elevations; roof elevations and pitch, top of parapet elevations, slab elevations, foundation wall brick shelf elevations, and slab depressions. In addition, the Architect shall locate, dimension and set all slab edges and slab openings.

Although all slab openings shall be modeled, slab openings for multiple pipes and/or conduits that have a single outside dimension less than 12-inches are **not** required to be modeled.

- 8) The Architect and/or Civil Engineer shall <u>locate</u> all *Building Elements* that are to be *Modeled* by a Structural Engineer and <u>set</u> all required elevations for the proper design of such *Models*.
- 9) During the **Design Development Phase (IC)**, the locations and size of all shafts and chases for the coordination and installation of ductwork, pipes and conduits shall be coordinated with other disciplines and modeled at "Level of Detail" L2.
- 10) Schedules shall include all Schedules and Tables that are required, either by SCA Standards and/or Industry Standards within a set of *Contract Documents* for the execution of the *Work*.
- 11) Provide door, window, hardware, flooring, wall finishes, ceiling, and signage schedules, which are extracted from the *Model*, that indicate the type, materials and finishes used for such building elements.
- 12) Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be modeled as part of all equipment and checked for conflicts with other elements. These clearance zones shall be modeled as invisible solids within the object.
- 13) Although all expansion joints and control joints shall be in the model, they need not be modeled.
- 14) All spaces shall be modeled and all Floor Plans shall include interior partitions/walls and exterior walls. The *Model* shall include spaces defining accurate net square footage and net volume, and holding data for the room finish schedule; including room names and numbers. Include Programmatic Information provided by the *SCA* to verify design space against programmed space, using this information to validate area quantities.
- 15) Spaces required for equipment, utilities and services such as, but not limited to the following, shall be coordinated with other disciplines and modeled accordingly:
  - Central Acid Neutralization Tank Room
     Fire Pump Room
  - Fuel Tank Room
  - Fuel Tank Room
  - Gas Meter Room (or) Gas Rig Location
  - Local RPZ Room

9/4/2013

- Mechanical (HVAC) Equipment Rooms
- Sewerage Ejector Room
- Elevator Machine Room
- Water Meter Room
- Electric Service Room

- Telecommunication (MDF) Room
- Telecommunication (IDF) Closets
- Electrical Closets
- Automatic Transfer Switch (ATS) Room
- Transformer Vault/Property Line Box



### Sitework

#### 00000 - Site Plan

1) The Site Plan Model, which shall be a Composite Model of all Architectural/Civil, Structural, and MEP Models that are necessary for the coordination of all sitework shall include, but shall not be limited to, all paving, grades, landscaping, contours, swales, sidewalks, streets, roadbeds, sidewalk vaults, curbs, retaining walls, pavements, stairs, steps, ramps, playground furnishing, equipment and structures (i.e.: handball walls), sidewalk furnishings, fences and gates, manholes, hydrants, underground structures, site lighting, piping, drains, steam lines, conduits for required utilities and services and other new and/or existing physical improvements to the property as well as other adjacent structures within 50-feet of the property shall be modeled.

#### 02200 - Earthwork

1) Earthwork, which is required by this specification section, is <u>not</u> required to be modeled.

#### 02200a - Earthwork (Flow-Through Turf AF)

1) Earthwork, which is required by this specification section, is <u>not</u> required to be modeled.

#### 02200b - Earthwork (Float Drain Turf or Natural Grass AF)

1) Earthwork, which is required by this specification section, is <u>not</u> required to be modeled.

#### 02215 - Controlled Low Strength Material

1) Controlled low strength material work, which is required by this specification section, is **not** required to be modeled.

#### 02511 - Asphaltic Concrete Paving

1) All asphaltic concrete paving and sub-surface component elements shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.

#### 02512 - Porous Asphalt Paving and Aggregate Base

1) All porous asphalt paving and sub-surface component elements shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.

#### 02513 - Sidewalk and Street Paving

1) All sidewalks, and street paving and sub-surface component elements shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.

#### 02515 - Unit Pavers

1) All unit pavers and sub-surface component elements shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.

#### 02516 - Exposed Porous Asphalt Paving and Aggregate Base

1) All exposed porous asphalt paving and sub-surface component elements shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.

#### 02531 - Resilient Surfacing

1) All resilient surfaces shall be a component element that is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of the associated *Building Element/System*, (i.e.: asphaltic concrete paving).

#### 02532 - Resilient Surfacing - Porous Base

1) All resilient surfaces shall be a component element that is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of the associated *Building Element/System*, (i.e.: porous asphalt paving).

#### 02533 - Colored Athletic Wearing Surface

1) All colored athletic wearing surfaces shall be a component element that is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of the associated *Building Element/System*, (i.e.: asphaltic concrete paving).

#### 02541 - Synthetic Turf - TPE Infill

1) All synthetic turf – TPE infill and sub-surface component elements shall be modeled as a single *Building Element/System*.



#### 02580 - Track/Court/Playground Markings

1) Although all track, court and playground markings shall be in the model, they need <u>not</u> be modeled.

#### 02711 - Wall Subdrainage Systems

- 1) Irregardless of size, all perforated piping, non-perforated piping, and fittings shall be modeled.
- 2) All prefabricated drainage panels shall be a component element that is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of the associated *Building Element/* System, (i.e.: foundation walls).

#### 02721 - Trench Drains

1) All trench drains, catch basin units and grates shall be modeled.

#### 02722 - Precast Concrete Catch Basins, Detention Basins, and Manholes

1) All precast concrete catch basin, detention basin, manholes, frames and covers shall be modeled.

#### 02723 - Storm Drainage Systems

1) All storm drainage piping and fittings, irregardless of size, shall be modeled.

#### 02724 - Underdrain System for Porous Asphalt Paving

1) All perforated under drain piping and non-perforated collector piping and fittings, irregardless of size, shall be modeled.

#### 02725 - Underdrain System for Skinned Areas

1) All piping and fittings, irregardless of size, shall be modeled.

#### 02831 - Chain Link Fences and Gates

1) All chain link fences posts, rails, pipes, shall be modeled. (All fence fabric shall modeled as a generic assembly.)

#### 02860 - Early Childhood Playground Equipment

- 1) All early childhood playground equipment shall be modeled.
- 2) Safety surfacing shall be a component element that is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of the associated *Building Element/System*, (i.e.: asphaltic concrete paving).

#### 02862 - Outdoor Game Equipment

1) All outdoor game equipment shall be modeled.

#### 02870 - Site and Street Furnishings

1) All benches and bicycle racks shall be modeled.

#### 02900 - Landscaping

- 1) All trees with a 3.5-inch caliper or greater and tree pits shall be modeled. (Trees models shall include root balls and burlap.)
- 2) All shrubs, ground cover, sod, grass, etc, shall be modeled. (Shrub models shall include root balls and burlap.)

#### 10350 - Flagpole (Site)

1) All flagpoles shall be modeled.

#### 16420 - Transformer Vaults

1) All Transformer vaults shall be modeled.



### **Building Envelope/Foundation & Superstructure**

#### 00000 - Canopies, Overhangs and Exterior Sun Control Building Elements

1) All canopies, overhangs and exterior sun control building elements shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.

#### 04200 -Exterior Unit Masonry Walls

- 1) All exterior masonry wall types shall be modeled shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.
- All characteristics such as to thermal, acoustical and fire ratings; and component elements such as typical masonry units, interior gypsum board assemblies, rigid insulation, and cavities shall be indicated as an *object property* within a data set for each wall type.
- 3) All bond beams shall be modeled.

#### 04270 - Glass Unit Masonry

1) All glass unit masonry that is **not** a component element, which is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of an associated *Building Element/System*, shall be modeled to the same *Level of Detail* of a similar *Building Element/System*.

#### 04420 - Exterior Cut Stone

1) All exterior cut stone that is **not** a component element, which is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of an associated *Building Element/System*, shall be modeled to the same *Level of Detail* of a similar *Building Element/System*.

#### 04435 - Cast Stone

1) All cut stone that is **not** a component element, which is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of an associated *Building Element/System*, shall be modeled to the same *Level of Detail* of a similar *Building Element/System*.

### 04700 - Simulated Masonry

1) All simulated masonry that is **not** a component element, which is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of an associated *Building Element/System*, shall be modeled to the same *Level of Detail* of a similar *Building Element/System*.

#### 07115 - Sheet Membrane Waterproofing for Foundations

1) All sheet membrane waterproofing for foundations shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of the associated Building Element/System.

#### 07120 - Fluid-Applied Waterproofing for Plaza Decks

1) All fluid-applied waterproofing for plaza decks shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of the associated Building Element/System.

#### 07147 - Crystalline Waterproofing

1) All crystalline waterproofing shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of the associated Building Element/System.

#### 07150 - Chemical Resin Injection Grouting

1) Chemical resin injection grouting, which is required by this specification section, is **not** required to be modeled.

#### 07160 - Bituminous Damproofing

1) All bituminous dampproofing shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of the associated Building Element/System.

#### 07211 - Perimeter Foundation Insulation

1) All perimeter foundation insulation that that is **not** a component element, which is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of an associated *Building Element/System*, shall be modeled to the same *Level of Detail* of a similar *Building Element/System*.

#### 07212 - Miscellaneous Building Insulation

1) All miscellaneous building insulation that is **not** a component element, which is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of an associated *Building Element/System*, shall be modeled to the same *Level of Detail* of a similar *Building Element/System*.



#### 07272 - Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Retarding

1) All fluid-applied membrane air barriers and vapor retarding shall be indicated as an *object property* within a data set of the associated *Building Element/System*.

#### 07314 - Slate Shingles

1) All slate shingles that are <u>not</u> a component element, which is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of an associated *Building Element/System*, shall be modeled to the same *Level of Detail* of a similar *Building Element/System*.

#### 07321 - Clay Tile Roofing

1) All clay tile roofing that is **not** a component element, which is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of an associated *Building Element/System*, shall be modeled to the same *Level of Detail* of a similar *Building Element/System*.

#### 07553 - Hybrid Built-Up/SBS Modified Bituminous Roofing

- 1) All hybrid built-up/SBS modified bituminous roofing systems shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.
- 2) All component elements that are not modeled shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of an associated Building Element/System.

#### 07560 - Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing

- 1) All fluid-applied protected membrane roofing systems shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.
- 2) All component elements that are not modeled shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of an associated Building Element/System.

#### 07561 - Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing (Planted Type I)

- 1) All fluid-applied protected membrane roofing (planted type I) systems shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.
- 2) All component elements that are not modeled shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of an associated Building Element/System.

#### 07600 - Flashing and Sheet Metal

1) Although all flashing and sheet metal shall be in the model, they need **not** be modeled.

#### 07610 - Sheet Metal Roofing

1) All sheet metal roofs shall be modeled.

#### 07720 - Roof Accessories

1) All roof accessories such as hatches and vents shall be modeled.

#### 08110 - Steel Doors and Frames

1) All steel doors and door frames shall be modeled.

#### 08220 - Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester Doors

1) All fiberglass reinforced polyester doors and steel door frames shall be modeled.

#### 08330 - Coiling Doors, Grilles and Shutters

1) All coiling doors, grilles and shutters shall be modeled.

#### 08510 - Steel Windows - Projected, Casement, Pivoted, Hung

1) All steel windows shall be modeled.

#### 08522 - Aluminum Double-Hung Windows

1) All aluminum double-hung windows shall be modeled.

#### 08524 - Aluminum Projected Windows

1) All aluminum projected windows shall be modeled.



### 08621 – Fiberglass Sandwich Panel Skylights

1) All fiberglass sandwich panel skylights shall be modeled.

#### 08662 - Security Screens and Barriers

1) All security screens and security barriers shall be modeled.

#### 08730 - Thresholds, Weatherstripping and Seals

1) All thresholds shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of the associated Building Element/System.

#### 08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls

- 1) All aluminum curtain wall type models shall include glazing and profiles of vertical and horizontal extrusions.
- 2) All characteristics such as, but not limited to thermal, acoustical and fire ratings shall be indicated as an *object property* within a data set for each curtain wall type.

### Interior Walls, Partitions, Finishes and Other Assemblies

### 00000 - Sun Control Building Elements

1) All sun control building elements shall be modeled as a single *Building Element/System*.

#### 04200 - Unit Masonry Partitions and Walls

- 1) All interior masonry wall types shall be modeled shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.
- All characteristics such as to thermal, acoustical and fire ratings; and component elements such as typical masonry units, interior gypsum board assemblies, rigid insulation, and cavities shall be indicated as an *object property* within a data set for each wall type.
- 3) All bond beams shall be modeled.

#### 05170 - Support System for Suspended Ceilings

1) Support systems for suspended ceiling work, which is required by this specification section, is not required to be modeled.

#### 07110 - Sheet Membrane Waterproofing

1) All sheet membrane waterproofing shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of the associated Building Element/System.

#### 07212 - Miscellaneous Building Insulation

1) All miscellaneous building insulation that is **not** a component element, which is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of an associated *Building Element/System*, shall be modeled to the same *Level of Detail* of a similar *Building Element/System*.

#### 08110 - Steel Doors and Frames

1) All steel doors and door frames shall be modeled.

#### 08210 - Wood Doors

1) All wood doors and steel door frames shall be modeled.

#### 08305 - Access Doors

1) All access doors shall be modeled.

#### 08330 - Coiling Doors, Grilles and Shutters

1) All coiling doors, grilles and shutters shall be modeled.

#### 08800 - Miscellaneous Glazing

1) All miscellaneous glazing types shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of the associated Building Element/System.



#### 09205 - Furring and Lathing

1) All furring and lathing shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of the associated Building Element/System.

#### 09210 - Plaster

1) All plaster shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of the associated Building Element/System.

#### 09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies (interior metal stud partitions)

- 1) All gypsum board assemblies (interior metal stud partitions) shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.
- 2) All characteristics such as, but not limited to thermal, acoustical and fire ratings; and component elements such as metal studs, insulation, gypsum board, and finish materials (i.e.: paint, tile, soapstone, wall bases, integral cove bases, etc.) shall be indicated as *object properties* within the data set of each gypsum board assembly type.

#### 09310 - Ceramic Tile

1) All ceramic tiles shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of the associated Building Element/System.

#### 09410 - Terrazzo Floors

- 1) All terrazzo floors shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.
- All component elements such as flooring material, underbed material and isolation membranes shall be indicated as an *object property* within each model. (Although all divider strips and control joints shall be <u>in the model</u>, they need <u>not</u> be modeled.)

#### 09510 - Acoustical Ceilings and Soffits

1) All acoustical ceilings, soffits, fascias and window pockets shall be modeled.

#### 09590 - Wood Flooring

- 1) All wood floors shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.
- 2) All component elements such as flooring material, vapor barrier, resilient underlayment, and subfloor panels shall be indicated as an *object property* within each model.

#### 09626 - Resilient Athletic Flooring

- 1) All resilient athletic floors shall be modeled as a single *Building Element/System*.
- 2) All component elements such as flooring material and base mats shall be indicated as an object property within each model.

#### 09650 - Resilient Flooring

- 1) All vinyl composition tile flooring, solid vinyl sheet flooring, and slip retardant vinyl sheet flooring shall each be modeled as a single *Building Element/ System.*
- 2) All component elements such as flooring material and underlayment materials shall be indicated as an object property within each model.

#### 09670 - Vinyl Sheet Athletic Flooring

- 1) All vinyl sheet athletic floors shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.
- 2) All component elements such as flooring material and base mats shall be indicated as an object property within each model.

#### 09675 - Fluid - Applied Equipment Room Flooring

1) All fluid-applied equipment room flooring shall be modeled as a single *Building Element/System*.

#### 09680 - Carpet

- 1) All carpet models shall be modeled as a single *Building Element/System*.
- 2) All component elements such as flooring material and underlayment materials shall be indicated as an object property within each model.



### <u> 09685 – Tile Carpet</u>

- 3) All carpet models shall be modeled as a single *Building Element/System*.
- 4) All component elements such as flooring material and underlayment materials shall be indicated as an object property within each model.

#### 09705 - Resinous Flooring

1) All resinous floors shall be modeled.

### Specialties/Equipment/Furnishings and Special Construction

#### 06410 - Custom Casework

1) All custom casework shall be modeled.

#### 10100 - Visual Display Boards

- 1) All chalkboard, markerboard and tackboards shall be modeled.
- 2) All horizontal sliding marker boards shall be modeled.

#### 10151 - Toilet Compartments

- 1) All floor-mounted solid phenolic toilet compartments and privacy screens shall be modeled.
- 2) All overhead bracing and pilasters shall be modeled.

#### **10160 - Factory Painted Steel Toilet Partitions**

- 1) All floor-mounted factory-painted steel toilet partitions shall be modeled.
- 2) All overhead bracing and pilasters shall be modeled.

#### **10185 - Plastic Shower and Dressing Compartments**

- 1) All floor-mounted plastic shower and shower compartment shall be modeled.
- 2) All overhead bracing and pilasters shall be modeled.

#### 10214 - Stationary Metal Wall Louvers

1) All stationary metal louvers shall be modeled.

#### 10270 - Access Flooring

- 1) All access floor system shall be modeled as a single *Building Element/System*.
- 2) All component elements such as flooring material and modular panels shall be indicated as an object property within each model.

#### 10350 - Flagpole (Building)

1) All flagpoles shall be modeled.

#### 10400 - Identifying Devices

- 1) All identifying devices such as tablets, plaques, seals, and signage shall be modeled as a single Building Element/System.
- 2) All characteristics such as, but not limited to, sign type, materials, finishes, color, and dimensions shall be indicated as *object properties* within the data set of each identifying devise.

#### 10415 - Bulletin Boards, Display Boards, Display Cases and Display Cabinets

1) All bulletin board, display board; display cabinet and display cases shall be modeled.



#### 10505 - Metal Lockers

- 1) All metal lockers, bases and sloping tops (where applicable), shall be modeled.
- 2) All locker room bench models shall include bench planks and pedestals.

#### 10522 - Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets

- 1) All fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and cabinets shall be modeled.
- 2) All characteristics such as fire extinguisher type (i.e.: water, dry chemical, etc.), cabinet type (i.e.: fire rated, etc.), and blanket shall be indicated as *object properties* within the data set of each model

#### 10605 -Wire Mesh Work

1) All wire mesh work shall be modeled as a generic assembly.

### **10652 – Electrically Operated Folding Panel Partitions**

1) All electrically operated folding panel partitions shall be modeled as a generic assembly. **10653–Manually Operated Folding Panel Partitions** 

1) All manually operated folding panel partitions shall be modeled as a generic assembly.

#### **10655 - Accordion Folding Partitions**

1) All accordion folding partitions shall be modeled as a generic assembly.

#### 10675 - Metal Storage Shelving

1) All metal storage shelving shall be modeled as a generic assembly.

#### 10720 - Window Guards

1) All interior and exterior wire or expanded metal window guards shall be modeled as a generic assembly.

#### 10810 - Toilet and Bath Accessories

1) All toilet and bath accessories shall be modeled as a generic assembly.

#### 10830 - Mirrors

1) All mirrors shall be modeled as a generic assembly.

#### 10840 - Grab Bars

1) All grab bars shall be modeled as a generic assembly.

### 11050 - Library Equipment

1) All fixed equipment and auxiliary devices that require electrical power shall be modeled.

### 11061 - Auditorium Window Curtains/Platform Curtains and Projection Screens

- 1) All proscenium curtains, platform curtains (cycloramas, border and act curtains), valances, auditorium window curtains, and projection screens shall be modeled.
- 2) All characteristics such as flame resistance ratings and required certifications shall be indicated as *object properties* within the data set of each fire safety proscenium curtain model.

#### 11172 - Waste Handling Equipment

1) All vertical trash compactor units and self-contained horizontal compactor units shall be modeled.

#### **<u>11400 - Food Service Equipment</u>**

1) All food service equipment shall be modeled.



# 11450 - Domestic Type Equipment

1) All domestic type equipment and appliances shall be modeled.

#### 11452 - Culinary Arts Lab Equipment

1) All culinary arts lab equipment shall be modeled.

# 11460 - Unit Kitchens

1) All unit kitchens and components (cabinets, microwaves and range hoods) shall be modeled.

# 11480 - Gymnasium Equipment

- 1) All fixed gymnasium equipment shall be modeled.
- 2) All component elements for the installation of temporary gymnasium equipment such as floor sleeves shall be modeled.

#### 11500 - Shop Equipment

1) All Shop Equipment shall be modeled.

# 11600 - Laboratory Equipment

1) All tables, cabinets, tops, shelving, fixtures and equipment in science laboratories, science demonstration rooms and science preparation rooms shall be modeled.

# 12302 - Manufactured Wood Casework

1) All manufactured casework shall be modeled.

#### 12345 - Soapstone

1) All soapstone that is <u>not</u> a component element, which is indicated as an *object property* within a data set of an associated *Building Element/System*, shall be modeled to the same *Level of Detail* of a similar *Building Element/System*.

### 12485 - Foot Grilles

1) All foot grilles shall be modeled.

# 12501 - Chain and Clutch Operated Window Shades

1) All chain and clutch operated window shall be modeled as a generic assembly.

#### 12545 - Draperies

1) All drapery models shall be modeled as a generic assembly.

# 12710 - Fixed Audience Seating

1) All fixed audience seating (opera chairs) and aisle standards shall be modeled.

# 12761 - Wood Bleachers

1) All telescoping and fixed bleachers shall be modeled.

#### 13031 - Walk-in Trash Refrigerators

1) All prefabricated walk-in refrigerator units and refrigeration units shall be modeled.

# 13120 - Steel Bleachers

- 1) All steel bleachers shall be modeled.
- 2) All press boxes shall be modeled.



# **Conveying Systems**

# 14120 - Electric Dumbwaiters

1) All electric dumbwaiters shall be modeled.

#### 14210 – MRL Traction Passenger Elevators

1) All MRL traction elevators shall be modeled.

## 14211 – Geared Traction Passenger Elevators

1) All geared traction elevators shall be modeled.

# 14240 - Direct-Acting Hydraulic Passenger Elevators

1) All direct-acting hydraulic passenger elevators shall be modeled.

# 14241 – Holeless Direct-Acting Hydraulic Passenger Elevators

1) All holeless direct-acting hydraulic passenger elevators shall be modeled.

## 14250 - Dual-Jack Roped Hydraulic Passenger Elevators

1) All dual-jack roped hydraulic passenger elevators shall be modeled.

# 14315 - Hydraulic Sidewalk Elevators

1) All hydraulic sidewalk elevators shall be modeled.

# 14316 - Geared Traction Sidewalk Elevators

1) All geared traction sidewalk elevators shall be modeled.

#### 14420 - Hydraulic Vertical Wheelchair Lifts

1) All hydraulic vertical wheelchair lifts shall be modeled.

# <u> 14421 – Indoor Inclined Wheelchair Lift</u>

1) All indoor inclined wheelchair lifts shall be modeled.

# 14510 - Escalators

1) All escalators shall be modeled.



# NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

# Other

# 02221 - Sub-Slab Depressurization System

1) Sub-Slab Depressurization System *Work* that is required by this specification section is **not** required to be modeled.

## 05500 - Metal Fabrications

- 1) Fabricated and miscellaneous metal models shall include:
  - Interior and exterior lintels
  - Proscenium opening smoke pockets
  - Steel ladders
  - Ladder rungs
  - Ladder safety cages

#### 05580 - Sheet Metal Fabrications

- Steel pipe railings and handrails
- Valve operation platforms
- Fuel oil tank chamber platforms and ladders
- Rooftop equipment service access platforms and ladders
- Chimney connection frames
- 1) Shed metal fabrication models shall include chase bucks, metal closure pieces at window mullions where partitions butt against mullions, expansion joints, and metal window stools.

# 05700 - Ornamental Metal

- 1) Ornamental metal models shall include:
  - Trap Pit Doors
  - Subway Type Grating
  - Iron Fences and Railings

- Auditorium Loudspeaker Grilles
- Aluminum Railings
- Bicycle Racks

# 05710 - Steel Stairs

1) All steel stairs, landings, platforms and handrails shall be modeled.

# 05810 - Prefabricated Expansion Joint Covers

1) Although all interior and exterior prefabricated expansion joint covers for roofs, ceilings, walls, floors, soffits, and fascias shall be in the model, they need **<u>not</u>** be modeled.

## 07270 - Firestopping/Smoke Seals

1) Firestopping and smoke seal work, which is required by this specification section, is not required to be modeled.

#### 07900 - Joint Sealers

1) Joint sealant work, which is required by this specification section, is **<u>not</u>** required to be modeled.

#### 08710 - Finish Hardware

All finish hardware shall be indicated as an object property within a data set of the associated Building Element/System, (i.e.: doors, etc.)



# **1.3.3.6.2** Structural <sup>22</sup>

The following "Table" defines the <u>minimum</u> *Level of Detail* to be provided by each *modeled Building Element*. See "Model Progression Table Notes" for additional information and requirements, which follow these Tables.

Model	Struct Progressi		able -	6.2								
Description of Building Elements to be Modeled	L	evel o (Phas	of Deta e IC)	ail	L	evel o (Phas	f Deta se IIA)	ail	L	evel o (Phas	f Deta se IIB)	ail
Category/Building Element	L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3	
Foundation Systems												
02360 - Piles	•					٠					٠	
03300 - Caissons	•					٠					٠	
03300 - Footings	•					٠					٠	
03300 - Grade Beams						٠					٠	
03300 - Piers	•					٠					٠	
03300 - Pile/Caisson Caps	•					٠					٠	
03300 - Slabs	•					٠					٠	
03300 - Strap Beams and Tie Beams						٠					•	
03300 - Pits and Property Line Boxes						٠					٠	
03300 - Underground Tanks	•					٠					٠	
03300 - Walls	•					٠					٠	
Framing Systems												
03300 - Concrete Parapets						•					•	
05120 - Beams	•					•					•	
05120 - Built-up Girders	•					•					•	
05120 - Columns	•					•					•	
05120 - Gusset Plates						•				•		
05120 - Lateral Bracing	•					•					•	
05120 - Trusses	•					•					•	
05230 - Steel Joists Girders	•					•					•	
05300 - Superstructure Slabs (metal deck)	•					•					•	
Miscellaneous												
03300 - Concrete Curbs											•	
03300 - Concrete Stairs						•					•	
05120 - Dunnage						•					•	
07250 - Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials						•					•	
07260 - Intumescent Fireproofing						•					•	
08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls	•					•					•	
Sitework <sup>23</sup>												
03300 - Footings												
03300 - Retaining Walls	•					•					•	
03300 - Handball Walls	•					•					•	
03300 - Stairs and Ramps	•					•					•	
00000 - Other	•					•					•	
See Section 1.3.2 – Level of Detail/Model Content, "Level of Detail k	ev" for the	Laval	of Data	il requi	red by	each De	sign Pk	1966 984	l/or Sul	-Dhase	of a $P_{i}$	roject

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> Parametric links shall be maintained within all modeled building elements so to enable automatic generation of all plans, schedules, and 3D views.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> Although various site related building elements and component elements that require structural engineering may be modeled by an Architect, Civil Engineer, or Structural Engineer, the modeled site related building element or component element shall incorporate and depict the engineering developed by the responsible design professional.

Please note that although these Guidelines and Standards itemize required site related building elements and/or component elements that require structural engineering within this Section and Section 1.3.3.6.2 – Structural/Sitework, it by no means obligates the Structural Engineer to model these site related building elements and/or components. It is the *Consultant's* responsibility to assume or assign the required design and modeling of site related building elements and/or component elements that require structural engineering within its *Design Team* so to provide all required models.



# Structural Model Progression Table - 6.2 - Notes

## General Notes:

- Modeled Building Elements that are developed from the use of a Content Provider's (i.e.: "Revit"), Manufacturer's or a SCA Model shall include all intrinsic default data, parameters and information provided by such Models that are necessary for the proper coordination of the Design Intent BIM Model and the development of Contract Documents for the execution of the Work.
  - a) All intrinsic default data, parameters and information contained within a Content Provider's (i.e.: "*Revit*"), Manufacturer's or a *SCA Model* shall be checked and revised, as necessary, to comply with all requirements, guides, standards, etc. that are identified within the *Contract* (Appendix A/Scope of Services).
- 2) Modeled Building Elements that are not developed from the use of a Content Provider's (i.e.: "Revit"), Manufacturer's or a SCA Model shall include all data, parameters and information that is necessary for the proper coordination of the Design Intent BIM Model and the development of Contract Documents for the execution of the Work.
- 3) Schedules shall include all Schedules and Tables that are required, either by SCA Standards and/or Industry Standards within a set of *Contract Documents* for the execution of the *Work*.
- 4) All "types" of required *Building Elements* shall be modeled. For example, there are numerous "types" of structural steel and "shapes". Therefore, each type ("beams, columns, piles, etc.") and shape ("wide flange, tube, etc.") shall be modeled with the necessary intelligence for the proper coordination of the *Design Intent BIM Model* and the development of *Contract Documents* for the execution of the *Work*.
- 5) Unless otherwise indicated reinforcement such as, but not limited to, rebar, inserts, dowels and anchors are not required to be modeled.
- 6) Unless otherwise indicated pour stops and slab/deck edge angles are <u>not</u> required to be modeled.
- 7) Unless otherwise indicated stiffeners and stabilizers are <u>not</u> required to be modeled.
- 8) Unless otherwise indicated miscellaneous isolated kickers and top of wall/partition braces are not required to be modeled.
- 9) Unless otherwise indicated bar joist bridging is <u>not</u> required to be modeled.
- 10) Unless otherwise indicated structural steel bolts and welds are not required to be modeled.
- 11) Unless otherwise indicated structural support angles less than 3-feet in length are not required to be modeled.



# Foundation Systems

# 02360 - Piles

1) All piles shall be modeled to a depth of 5-feet below the bottom of the pile cap for information purposes only.

# 03300 -Strap Beams and Tie Beams

1) All strap beams and tie beams shall be modeled.

#### 03300 - Caissons

1) All caissons shall be modeled to a depth of 5-feet below the bottom of the pile cap for information purposes only.

# 03300 - Footings

1) All footings such as mat and spread footings shall be modeled.

# 03300 - Grade Beams

1) All grade beams shall be modeled.

#### 03300 - Piers

1) All piers shall be modeled.

# 03300 - Pile/Caisson Caps

1) All pile and caisson caps shall be modeled.

# 03300 - Slabs

1) All framed slabs and slabs on grade shall be modeled.

#### 03300 - Pits and Property Line Boxes

1) All property line boxes, pits, and sub-slab pits for sub-slab depressurization systems shall be modeled.

# 03300 – Underground Tanks

1) All underground tanks shall be modeled.

# 03300 - Walls

- 1) All foundation walls shall be modeled.
- 2) All foundation wall corbels shall be modeled.
- 3) All foundation wall penetrations that have a single outside dimension of 12-inches or greater shall be modeled.

# Framing Systems

#### 05120 - Beams

1) All beams shall be modeled.

# 05120 - Gusset Plates

- 1) All gusset plates shall be modeled.
- 2) All gusset plates shall always be modeled at "Level of Detail" L2.

# 05120 - Built-up Girders

1) All built-up girders shall be modeled.



# 05120 - Columns

- 1) All columns shall be modeled with the correct orientation.
- 2) Columns shall be modeled to both actual top and bottom elevations.

## 05120 - Lateral Bracing

1) All lateral braces shall be modeled.

## 05120 - Trusses

1) All trusses shall be modeled.

#### 05230 - Steel Joists Girders

1) All steel joist girders shall be modeled.

#### 05300 - Superstructure Slab (metal deck)

1) All superstructure slabs shall be modeled.

# Miscellaneous

# 03300 - Concrete Parapets

1) All concrete parapets shall be modeled.

# 03300 - Concrete Curbs

- 1) All concrete curbs that support major mechanical equipment such as Chillers, DOAS RTU Units, Non-DOAS RTU Units shall be modeled.
- 2) All concrete curbs on roofs that support equipment such as, but not limited to, play equipment and outdoor game equipment shall be modeled.

#### 03300 - Concrete Stairs

1) All concrete stairs shall be modeled.

# 05120 - Dunnage

1) All steel dunnage that supports and/or provides access to major mechanical equipment such as Chillers, DOAS RTU Units, Non-DOAS RTU Units shall be modeled.

# 07250 - Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials

1) All sprayed fire-resistive materials shall be modeled.

#### 07260 - Intumescent Fireproofing

1) All intumescent fireproofing shall be modeled.

# 08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls

1) All structural steel support framing for curtain wall installations shall be modeled.

# Sitework

# 03300 - Footings

1) All concrete footings for site related installations such as, but not limited to, bleachers, flagpoles, chain link fences and gates, early childhood playground equipment, outdoor game equipment, handball walls, site furnishings and street furnishings shall be modeled.

## 03300 - Stairs and Ramps

1) All concrete stairs and ramps shall be modeled.

Building Information Modeling (BIM) Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers



# 03300 - Retaining Walls

1) All retaining walls shall be modeled.

# 03300 - Handball Walls

1) All handball walls shall be modeled.

# 00000 - Other

1) In addition to the *Models* referenced herein, any *Building Element* that requires its design to be performed by a Structural Engineer shall be *Modeled*.



# **1.3.3.6.3 HVAC**<sup>24</sup>

The following "Table" defines the <u>minimum</u> *Level of Detail* to be provided by each *modeled Building Element*. See "Model Progression Table Notes" for additional information and requirements, which follow these Tables.

Model P	HVA Progressi		able -	6.3								
Description of Building Elements to be Modeled	L	evel o (Phas	f Deta e IC)	ail	L	evel o (Phas	f Deta æ IIA)	ail	L	evel o (Phas	of Deta se IIB)	ail
Category/Building Element	L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3	
Ductwork												
15514 - Duct Insulation							•				•	
15575 - Boiler Flue (Chimney)							٠				٠	
15891 - Duct Silencers							•	-				
15891 - Ductwork (Supply, Exhaust and Return)							•				٠	
15910 – Duct Access Doors and Accessories							•				٠	
15915 - Dampers, Actuators and Ductwork Components							•				•	
15940 – Duct Air Outlet/Inlets		•					•				•	
_Equipment and Temperature Control Systems												
15513 - Equipment Insulation							•				٠	
15515 - Air Separators							•				٠	
15515 - Expansion Tanks							•				•	
15517 - Chemical Feed Units							•				•	
15540 - Chilled Water Pumps		•					•				•	
15540 - Condensate Pumps							•				•	
15540 - Hot Water Pumps		•					•				٠	
15565 - Hot Water Condensing Boilers		•					٠				٠	
15590 - Fuel Oil Duplex Pumps		•					•				•	
15590 - Fuel Oil Storage Tanks		•					•				•	
15590 - Emergency Generator Systems (Fill Boxes)		•					•				•	
15590 - Fuel Storage Equipment (Fill Boxes)		•					•				•	
15660 - Roof-top Package Chillers		•					•				•	
15670 - Heat Exchangers		•					•				•	
15783 - Split AC/HP Indoor and Outdoor Units		•					•				•	
15835 - Convectors		-					•					
15835 - Fin Tube Radiation with Enclosure 15836 - Cabinet Heaters		••••					•					
15836 - Unit Heaters		•					•					
15838 - Fan Coil Units		•					•					
15852 - Air handling Units Located within Interior of the Building		•					•					
15853 - Custom Packaged Rooftop Heating and Cooling Units		•					•				•	
15854 - Custom Packaged Rooftop Heating and Cooling Units		•					•					
15860 - Centrifugal Fans		•					•				•	
15880 - Sub-Slab Depressurization System			Notes				Notes			1	Notes	
15930 - VAV Boxes		•					•					
15931 - Fan Powered Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Units		•					•				•	
15932 - Chilled Beam Units		•					•				•	
15933 - DOAS RTU's		•					•				•	
15934 - Non-DOAS RTU's		•					•				٠	
15970 - Temperature Controls		•					٠				•	

Parametric links shall be maintained within all modeled building elements so to enable automatic generation of all plans, sections, elevations, schedules and 3D views.



# NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

Model	HVA Progressi		able -	6.3								
Description of Building Elements to be Modeled	L	evel o (Phase	<b>f Deta</b> e IC)	ail	L	evel o (Phas	f Deta æ IIA)	ail	L	evel o (Phas	f Deta se IIB)	ail
Category/Building Element	L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3	
Piping												
15510 - Chilled Water							•				٠	
15510 - Condensate Drain							٠				٠	
15510 - Fuel Oil Fill, Vent, Supply and Return							٠				٠	
15510 - Hot Water							٠				٠	
15510 - Refrigerant							٠				٠	
15511 - Isolation and Balancing Valves							٠				٠	
15512 - Piping Insulation							٠				٠	
15970 - Control Valves							٠					



NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

# HVAC Model Progression Table - 6.3 - Notes

#### General Notes:

- Modeled Building Elements that are developed from the use of a Content Provider's (i.e.: "Revit"), Manufacturer's or a SCA Model shall include all intrinsic default data, parameters and information provided by such Models that are necessary for the proper coordination of the Design Intent BIM Model and the development of Contract Documents for the execution of the Work.
  - a) All intrinsic default data, parameters and information contained within a Content Provider's (i.e.: "*Revit*"), Manufacturer's or a *SCA Model* shall be checked and revised, as necessary, to comply with all requirements, guides, standards, etc. that are identified within the *Contract* (Appendix A/Scope of Services).
- 2) Modeled Building Elements that are not developed from the use of a Content Provider's (i.e.: "Revit"), Manufacturer's or a SCA Model shall include all data, parameters and information that is necessary for the proper coordination of the Design Intent BIM Model and the development of Contract Documents for the execution of the Work.
- 3) The HVAC Engineer shall coordinate the locations of all modeled building elements that require power or low voltage with the Electrical Engineer.

The HVAC Engineer shall coordinate the locations of all smoke detectors for ductwork and dampers with the Electrical Engineer.

- 4) Schedules shall include all Schedules and Tables that are required, either by SCA Standards and/or Industry Standards within a set of *Contract Documents* for the execution of the *Work*.
- 5) Existing underground steam lines that are within or adjacent to the property shall be modeled to the same *Level of Detail* of a similar *Building Element/* System.
- 6) All "types" of required *Building Elements* shall be modeled. For example, there are numerous types of "pumps". Therefore, each type of "pump" shall be modeled with the necessary intelligence for the proper coordination of the *Design Intent BIM Model* and the development of *Contract Documents* for the execution of the *Work*.
- 7) Although connections to all equipment shall be made, hook-up detailing for all equipment is not required to be modeled.
- 8) Hangers and supports are <u>not</u> required to be modeled.
- 9) Building Elements shall not be modeled as 3-D Solids.
- 10) Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be modeled as part of all equipment and checked for conflicts with other elements during Design Phases IIA and IIB. These clearance zones shall be modeled as invisible solids within the object.



# **Ductwork**

# 15514–Duct Insulation

1) All ductwork insulation shall be modeled.

# 15575 - Boiler Flue (Chimney)

1) All flues shall be modeled.

#### 15891 - Duct Silencers

1) All duct silencers shall be modeled.

# 15891 – Ductwork (Supply, Exhaust and Return)

1) All exhaust, return and supply ducts shall be modeled.

# 15910 - Duct Access Doors

- 1) All access doors for dampers, specialty service valves and cleanouts shall be modeled.
- 2) All ductwork accessories such as turning vanes, and duct liners shall be modeled.

# 15915 - Dampers

1) All dampers such as Combination Fire Smoke (purge and non-purge types) dampers, combustion air intake dampers, fire dampers, multi-blade dampers, smoke dampers, volume dampers, and damper actuators shall be modeled.

#### 15940 - Duct Air Outlet/Inlets

- 1) All ductwork air outlets and inlets such as diffusers, registers, and grilles shall be modeled.
- 2) All ductwork connections to architectural louvers shall be modeled.

# **Equipment and Temperature Control Systems**

#### 15514-Equipment Insulation

1) All equipment insulation shall be modeled.

# 15515 - Air Separators

1) All air separators shall be modeled.

# 15515 - Expansion Tanks

1) All expansion tanks shall be modeled.

# 15517 - Chemical Feed Units

1) All chemical feed units shall be modeled.

# 15540 - Chilled Water Pumps

1) All chilled water pumps shall be modeled.

# 15540 - Condensate Pumps

1) All condensate pumps shall be modeled.

# 15540 - Hot Water Pumps

1) All hot water pumps shall be modeled.



# 15565 -Hot Water Condensing Boilers

1) All boiler accessories such as dampers, control panels, gas leak detection panels and sensors, break glass stations shall be modeled.

#### 15590 - Fuel Oil Duplex Pumps

1) All fuel oil duplex pumps shall be modeled.

#### 15590 - Fuel Oil Storage Tanks

1) All fuel oil storage tanks shall be modeled.

# 15590-Emergency Generator System (Fill Boxes)

1) All fill boxes shall be modeled.

#### 15594–Fuel Storage Equipment (Fill Boxes)

1) All fill boxes shall be modeled

## 15660 - Roof-top Package Chillers

1) All roof-top package chillers shall be modeled.

#### 15670 - Heat Exchangers

1) All heat exchangers shall be modeled.

#### 15783 - Split AC/HP Indoor and Outdoor Units

1) All split AC/HP indoor and outdoor units shall be modeled.

#### 15835 - Convectors

1) All convectors shall be modeled.

### 15835 - Fin Tube Radiation with Enclosure

1) All fin tube radiation and enclosures shall be modeled.

# 15836 - Cabinet Heaters

1) All cabinet heaters shall be modeled.

# 15836 - Unit Heaters

1) All unit heaters shall be modeled.

# 15838 - Fan Coil Units

1) All fan coil units, outside air intake boxes and ductwork connections shall be modeled.

# 15852 - Air Handling Units Located within Interior of the Building

1) All air handling units located within interior of the building and ductwork connections shall be modeled.

# 15853-Custom Packaged Rooftop Heating and Cooling Units

1) All rooftop heating and cooling units and ductwork connections shall be modeled.

#### 15854-Custom Packaged Rooftop Heating and Cooling Units

1) All rooftop heating and cooling units and ductwork connections shall be modeled.

# 15860 - Centrifugal Fans

1) All centrifugal fans shall be modeled.



# 15880 - Sub-Slab Depressurization System

1) All fans that are required by this specification section are <u>not</u> required to be modeled.

# 15930 - VAV Boxes

1) All VAV boxes and control boxes shall be modeled.

# 15931 - Fan Powered Variable Air Volume (VA) Terminal Units

1) All fan powered variable air volume (VA) terminal units and control boxes shall be modeled.

# 15932 - Chilled Beam Units

1) All chilled beam units shall be modeled.

#### 15933 - DOAS RTU's

1) All DOAS RTU units shall be modeled.

#### 15934 - Non-DOAS RTU's

1) All Non-DOAS RTU units shall be modeled.

## 15970 - Temperature Controls

1) All temperature control components such as sensors, thermostats, routers, and panels that are necessary for coordination, installation and operation shall be modeled.

# Piping<sup>25</sup>

## 15510 - Chilled Water

1) Chilled water piping and fittings shall be modeled.

#### 15510 - Condensate Drain

1) Condensate drain piping and fittings shall be modeled.

# 15510 - Fuel Oil Fill, Vent, Supply and Return

1) Fuel oil fill and vent, supply and return piping and fittings shall be modeled.

# 15510 - Hot Water

1) Hot water piping and fittings shall be modeled.

#### 15510 - Refrigerant

1) Refrigerant piping and fittings shall be modeled.

#### 15511 -Isolation and Balancing Valves

1) All balancing valves and isolation valves 4-inches in outside diameter or greater, connecting piping and fittings shall be modeled.

# **15512-Piping Insulation**

1) Piping insulation shall be modeled when a modeled pipe requires insulation.

#### 15970-Control Valves

1) All balancing valves and isolation valves 4-inches in outside diameter or greater, connecting piping and fittings shall be modeled.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> All piping and fittings that have an outside diameter of <u>2-inches</u> or greater shall be modeled.



# **1.3.3.6.4** Electrical Systems <sup>26</sup>

The following "Table" defines the <u>minimum</u> *Level of Detail* to be provided by each *modeled Building Element*. See "Model Progression Table Notes" for additional information and requirements, which follow these Tables.

Model Pr	Electr ogressi		able -	6.4								
Description of Building Elements to be Modeled	L	evel o (Phase		ail	L		f Deta se IIA)	ail	L	evel o (Phas	f Det se IIB)	ail
Category/Building Element	L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3	
Lighting												
16140 - Wiring Devices/Lighting Switching		٠					٠				٠	
16145 - Lighting Control Devices		٠					٠				٠	
16470 - Panelboards/Emergency Lighting Panel		٠					٠				٠	
16500 - Interior Building Lighting		٠					٠				٠	
16520 - Emergency Exit Lighting		٠					٠				٠	
Low Voltage and Data Systems												
16471 - Auditorium and Television Studio Dimming Systems		•					•				٠	
16670 - Lightning Protection System		•					•				•	
16701 - Auxiliary Signal System		•					•				•	
16720 - Fire Detection & Alarm System w/Central Office Connection		•					•				٠	
16721 - City Fire Alarm System		•					•				٠	
16723 - Fire Detection and Alarm Systems		٠					٠				٠	
16724 - Intrusion Alarm System		•					•				٠	
16725 - Telephone Cabling System		٠					٠				٠	
16727 - Data Cabling Systems		٠					٠				٠	
16728 - Fiber Optic Cabling System		٠					٠				٠	
16770 - Sound, Intercom and Teacher Activated Security System		٠					٠				٠	
16771 - Projection and Interactive Whiteboard Systems		٠					٠				٠	
16780 - Television Cabling System		٠					٠				٠	
16783 - Internet Protocol Digital Video Surveillance Cabling System		٠					٠				٠	
16791 - Self-Corrective Clock System		•					•				•	
16792 - Wireless Clock System		٠					•				•	
16726 - Intercom System for Holding Areas and Elevators		٠					•				•	
Power, Conduits and Pipes												
16130 - Conduits and Piping							٠				٠	
16140 - Wiring Devices/Receptacles		•					•				٠	
16231 - Emergency Generator		•					•				٠	
16420 - Service Switch		٠					٠				٠	
16425 - Switchboards		٠					٠				٠	
16441 - Enclosed Switches		٠					٠				٠	
16450 - Grounding Bus Bars		٠					٠				٠	
16470 - Power Panels		٠					٠				٠	
16472 - Science Laboratory Power Units		٠					٠				٠	
16480 - Motors, Motor Control Centers, Starters & Control Equip.		٠					٠				٠	
Sitework												
16420 - Property Line Box		•					•					
16530 - Site/Security Lighting		•					•				•	
See Section 1.3.2 – Level of Detail/Model Content, "Level of Detail Key	" for the	-	of Deta	<i>il</i> reaui	red by e	each De	-	ase and	l/or Sul	o-Phase		roje

<sup>26</sup> Parametric links shall be maintained within all modeled building elements so to enable automatic generation of all plans, sections, elevations, custom details and schedules as well as 3D views.



# Electrical Model Progression Table - 6.4 - Notes

## General Notes:

- Modeled Building Elements that are developed from the use of a Content Provider's (i.e.: "Revit"), Manufacturer's or a SCA Model shall include all intrinsic default data, parameters and information provided by such Models that are necessary for the proper coordination of the Design Intent BIM Model and the development of Contract Documents for the execution of the Work.
  - a) All intrinsic default data, parameters and information contained within a Content Provider's (i.e.: "*Revit*"), Manufacturer's or a *SCA Model* shall be checked and revised, as necessary, to comply with all requirements, guides, standards, etc. that are identified within the *Contract* (Appendix A/Scope of Services).
- 2) Modeled Building Elements that are not developed from the use of a Content Provider's (i.e.: "Revit"), Manufacturer's or a SCA Model shall include all data, parameters and information that is necessary for the proper coordination of the Design Intent BIM Model and the development of Contract Documents for the execution of the Work.
- 3) Schedules shall include all Schedules and Tables that are required, either by SCA Standards and/or Industry Standards within a set of *Contract Documents* for the execution of the *Work*.
- 4) All "types" of required *Building Elements* shall be modeled. For example, there are numerous types of "lighting fixtures". Therefore, each type of "lighting fixture" shall be modeled with the necessary intelligence for the proper coordination of the *Design Intent BIM Model* and the development of *Contract Documents* for the execution of the *Work*.
- 5) Unless otherwise indicated, all electrical and low voltage *Building Elements* that are necessary for the operation of any equipment and/or system shall be modeled.
- 6) Wiring shall be <u>excluded</u> from all models.
- 7) Hangers and supports are <u>not</u> required to be modeled.
- 8) *Building Elements* shall **not** be modeled as 3-D Solids.
- 9) All feeders, conduits and pipes that have an outside diameter that is less than 2-inches are not required to be modeled.
- 10) Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be modeled as part of all equipment and checked for conflicts with other elements during Design Phases IIA and IIB. These clearance zones shall be modeled as invisible solids within the object.



# Lighting

## 16140 - Wiring Devices/Light Switching

- All light switch boxes and wall plates shall be modeled. 1)
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever light switching is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require lighting switching Models.

#### 16145 - Lighting Control Devices

- All control panels and sensors shall be modeled. 1)
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever lighting control devices are required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require lighting control device Models.

#### 16470 -Panelboards/Emergency Lighting Panel

- All emergency lighting panels shall be modeled. 1)
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever emergency lighting panels are required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require emergency lighting panel Models.

#### 16500 - Interior Building Lighting

- All interior building lighting models shall include all lighting fixture types, frames, and trim rings shall be modeled. 1)
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever lighting is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require lighting Models.

# 16520 -Emergency Exit Lighting

- All emergency exit lighting and lighting fixtures shall be modeled. 1)
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever exit lighting is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require exit lighting Models.

# Low Voltage and Data Systems

#### 16471 -Auditorium and Television Studio Dimming Systems

- All auditorium and television studio dimming system models shall include dimmer racks, control consoles, remote control receptacles, stage manager panels 1)(SMP), and pipe grids.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), all Auditorium and Television Studio Dimming Systems shall be modeled.

#### 16670 - Lightning Protection System

All lightning protection system models shall include all air terminals, roof penetrations, grounding and grounding terminations, and surge protection devices. 1)

#### 16701 - Auxiliary Signal System

- 1) All auxiliary signal system models shall include monitors (indicating panels), pushbuttons, pushbutton stations and bells.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever an Auxiliary Signal System is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require Auxiliary Signal System Models.

#### 16720 - Fire Detection and Alarm System with Central Office Connection

- All fire alarm detection system models shall include control panels, pull stations, detectors, switch boxes, notification devices, electromagnetic control 1)devices, and alarms.
  - . During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever a Fire Alarm Detection System is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require Fire Alarm Detection System Models.



# 16721 - City Fire Alarm System

- 1) All city fire alarm detection system models shall include service entrance junction box, pull box, city fire alarm signal box that are within the building.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever a <u>City Fire Alarm Detection System</u> is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require <u>City Fire Alarm Detection System</u> *Models*.
- 2) All city fire alarm detection system models shall include ducts, manholes, poles, terminal blocks that are outside the building.

## 16723 - Fire Detection and Alarm Systems

- 1) All fire alarm detection and alarm system models shall include control panels, pull stations, detectors, switch boxes, notification devices, electromagnetic control devices, and alarms.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever a <u>Fire Alarm Detection and Alarm System</u> is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require <u>City Fire Alarm Detection and Alarm System Models</u>.

#### 16724 - Intrusion Alarm System

- 1) All intrusion alarm system models shall include control panels, backboxes, sirens, strobes, detectors, door contacts, switches, and alarms.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever an <u>Intrusion Alarm System</u> is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require <u>Intrusion Alarm System</u> *Models*.

#### 16725 - Telephone Cabling System

- 1) All telephone cabling system models shall include lock boxes, intermediate distribution frames (IDF), main distribution frames (MDF), jack boxes, and cable trays.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever a <u>Telephone Cabling System</u> is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require <u>Telephone Cabling System</u> Models.

#### 16727 - Data Cabling Systems

- 1) All data cabling system models shall include all local distribution frame (LDF) data racks, data racks, and cable trays.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever a <u>Data Cabling System</u> is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require <u>Data Cabling System Models</u>.

#### 16728 - Fiber Optic Cabling System

1) See 16727 - Data Cabling Systems.

#### 16770 - Sound, Intercom and Teacher Activated Security System

- 1) All sound, intercom and teacher activated security system models shall include all central and local control sound racks; administrative control stations (ACS), loudspeakers, privacy call-in switch boxes and conduits.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever a <u>Sound, Intercom and Teacher Activated Security System</u> is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require <u>Sound, Intercom and Teacher Activated Security System</u> *Models*.

# 16771 - Projection and Interactive Whiteboard Systems

- 1) All projection and interactive whiteboard system models shall be modeled.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever a <u>Projection and Interactive Whiteboard System</u> is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require <u>Projection and Interactive Whiteboard System</u> *Models*.

# 16780 - Television Cabling System

- 1) Television Cabling System models shall include all outlet boxes, and cable trays.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever a <u>Television Cabling System</u> is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require <u>Television Cabling System</u> *Models*.



## 16783 - Internet Protocol Digital Video Surveillance Cabling System

- 1) All internet protocol digital video surveillance cabling system models shall include all internal and external cameras, viewing station consoles, equipment racks, cabinets, and cable trays.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever an <u>Internet Protocol Digital Video Surveillance Cabling System</u> is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require <u>Internet Protocol Digital Video Surveillance Cabling System</u> *Models*.

#### 16791 - Self-Corrective Clock System

- 1) All self-corrective clock system models shall include all master program clocks (where applicable), secondary clocks, and conduits.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever a <u>Self-Corrective Clock System</u> is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require <u>Self-Corrective Clock System</u> Models.

#### 16792 - Wireless Clock System

- 1) All wireless clock system models shall include all global positioning system (GPS) receivers and analog clocks.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever a <u>Wireless Clock System</u> is required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require <u>Wireless Clock System Models</u>.

#### 16726 - Intercom System for Holding Areas and Elevators

- 1) All holding areas and elevators intercom systems models shall include all master and staff stations, audible and visual signaling devices, and intercom cabinets.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever a <u>Holding Areas and/or Elevator Intercom System model</u> is required, all holding areas and elevators that require an intercom system shall be modeled.

# **Power, Conduits and Piping**

## 16130 - Conduits and Piping

1) Feeders, conduits, pipes and fittings with an outside diameter of <u>2-inches</u> or greater shall be modeled.

#### 16140 –Wiring Devices/Receptacles

- 1) All receptacle boxes and wall plates shall be modeled.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), whenever <u>Receptacles</u> are required, only one room and/or space for each room type/name require <u>Receptacles</u> shall be modeled.

#### 16231 - Emergency Generator

1) All emergency generators shall include automatic transfer switches.

#### 16420 - Service Switch

1) All service switches, cabinets, service end boxes, property line splice boxes, end boxes, meter pans, meter blocks, current transformer cabinets and other equipment in connection with service entrance shall be modeled.

#### 16425 - Switchboards

1) All switchboards pull boxes, meters, and overcurrent protection devices shall be modeled.

#### 16441 - Enclosed Switches

1) All service switches and enclosures shall be modeled.

#### 16450 - Grounding Bus Bars

1) Grounding bus bar models shall include building bus bars, and telecommunication room bus bars.

#### 16470 - Panel boards

1) All panel boards, boxes and cabinets shall be modeled.

Building Information Modeling (BIM) Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers



# 16472 - Science Laboratory Power Units

1) All demonstration units, power units, and meter units shall be modeled.

# 16480 - Motors Motor Control Centers, Starters and Control Equipment

1) All motors, motor control centers, switch boxes, and starters shall be modeled.

# Sitework

# 16420 - Property Line Box

1) All property line boxes shall be modeled.

# 16530 - Site/Security Lighting

1) All security lighting shall be modeled.



# **1.3.3.6.5** Plumbing/Drainage and Fire Protection Systems<sup>27</sup>

The following "Table" defines the <u>minimum</u> *Level of Detail* to be provided by each *modeled Building Element*. See "Model Progression Table Notes" for additional information and requirements, which follow these Tables.

Plumbing/Drai Mode	nage and I l Progressi				ysten	IS						
Description of Building Elements to be Modeled	L	evel o (Phas	f Deta e IC)	ail	L	evel o (Phas	f Deta se IIA)	ail	L	evel o (Pha	of Det se IIB)	ail
Category/Building Element	L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3	
Equipment												
15415 - Centralized Acid Neutralization System		٠					٠					
15415 - Grease Interceptors	٠						٠				•	
15415 - Individual Acid Neutralization System							•	-			•	
15416 - Gas Booster Pumps		•					٠				•	
15416 - Gas Meters and Sub-meters	٠						•	-			•	
15417 - Backflow Prevention Devices	•						•				•	
15417 - Water Meters and Remote Readers	٠						٠					
15451 - Water Heater		٠					٠					
15453 - Compressed Air Pumps		٠					٠					
15453 - Control Panels		٠					٠				•	
15453 - Domestic Water Booster Pumps		•					•				•	
15453 - Sewer Ejector Pumps		•					٠				•	
15453 - Sump Pumps		٠					٠				•	
15453 - Tanks		٠					٠				•	
15453 - Vacuum Pumps		٠					٠				•	
15453 - Hot Water Circulating Pumps		٠					٠				•	
15453 - Tanks		٠					٠				•	
15453 - Vacuum Pumps		٠					٠				•	
15453 - Hot Water Circulating Pumps		٠					٠				•	
Fixtures												
15415 - Drains		•					•				•	
15415 - Roof Drains		•					•				•	
15440 - Bath Tubs		•					•				•	
15440 - Cuspidors		•					•				•	
15440 - Drinking Fountains		•					•				•	
15440 - Electric Water Coolers		•					•				•	
15440 - Lavatories		•					•				•	
15440 - Mop Sink Basins		•					•				•	
15440 - Showers		•					•				•	
15440 - Sinks		•					•				•	
15440 - Urinals		•					•				•	
15440 - Wash Fountains		•					•				•	
15440 - Water Closets		•					•				•	
15440 - Mixing Valves		•					•				•	
15440 - Sediment Traps		•					•				•	
Fire Protection Systems											-	
v						•					•	
15330 - Sprinkler System 15332 - Combination Wet Standpipe/Sprinkler System						•					•	
	•••					•					•	
15333 - Fire Pumps	•					•					-	

<sup>27</sup> Parametric links shall be maintained within all modeled building elements so to enable automatic generation of all plans, sections, elevations, custom details and schedules as well as 3D views.



# NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

Plumbing/Draina Model F					ystem	IS						
Description of Building Elements to be Modeled	L	evel o (Phas		ail	L		f Deta se IIA)	ail	L	evel o (Pha	of Deta se IIB)	ail
Category/Building Element	L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3		L1	L2	L3	
Piping												
15410 - Acid Vent and Waste Piping						٠					٠	
15410 - Clean-outs						٠						
15410 - Compressed Air/Vacuum Piping						•					•	
15410 - Sanitary, Waste and Soil Vent Stacks and Vent Lines						•					•	
15410 - Soil, Waste and Vent Lines						٠					•	
15410 - Storm Water						•					•	
15412 - Service Head Valves						•					٠	
15412 - Fire/Sprinkler Service Head Valves						•					٠	
15412 - Valves						•					٠	
15413 - Insulation						•					٠	
15415 - Backwater Valves						•					•	
15415 - House Traps	•					٠					•	
15416 - Gas Piping System						•					•	
15417 - Cold Water Piping		1	-			٠						
15417 - Wall Hydrants		1	1			•		-				
15418 - Hot Water Piping						•						
15440 - Mixing Valves		1	-			•						
15440 - Sediment Traps						٠						
_See Section 1.3.2 - Level of Detail/Model Content, "Level of Detail K	ey" for the	Level	of Deta	il requi	red by e	ach De	sign Ph	iase and	l/or Sub	o-Phase	of a Pr	roject



# Plumbing/Drainage and Fire Protection Systems Model Progression Table - 6.5 - Notes

## General Notes:

- Modeled Building Elements that are developed from the use of a Content Provider's (i.e.: "Revit"), Manufacturer's or a SCA Model shall include all intrinsic default data, parameters and information provided by such Models that are necessary for the proper coordination of the Design Intent BIM Model and the development of Contract Documents for the execution of the Work.
  - a) All intrinsic default data, parameters and information contained within a Content Provider's (i.e.: "*Revit*"), Manufacturer's or a *SCA Model* shall be checked and revised, as necessary, to comply with all requirements, guides, standards, etc. that are identified within the *Contract* (Appendix A/Scope of Services).
- 2) Modeled Building Elements that are not developed from the use of a Content Provider's (i.e.: "Revit"), Manufacturer's or a SCA Model shall include all data, parameters and information that is necessary for the proper coordination of the Design Intent BIM Model and the development of Contract Documents for the execution of the Work.
- 3) The Plumbing/Drainage and Fire Protection Engineer shall coordinate the locations of all modeled *Building Elements* that require power or low voltage with the Electrical Engineer.
- 4) Schedules shall include all Schedules and Tables that are required, either by SCA Standards and/or Industry Standards within a set of *Contract Documents* for the execution of the *Work*.
- 5) All "types" of required *Building Elements* shall be modeled. For example, there are numerous types of "sinks". Therefore, each type of "sink" shall be modeled with the necessary intelligence for the proper coordination of the *Design Intent BIM Model* and the development of *Contract Documents* for the execution of the *Work*.
- 6) Although connections to all equipment shall be made, hook-up detailing for all equipment is <u>not</u> required to be modeled.
- 7) Hangers and supports are <u>not</u> required to be modeled.
- 8) *Building Elements* shall **not** be modeled as 3-D Solids.
- 9) Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be modeled as part of all equipment and checked for conflicts with other elements during Design Phases IIA and IIB. These clearance zones shall be modeled as invisible solids within the object.



# Equipment

# 15415 - Centralized Acid Neutralization System

- 1) All tanks shall be modeled.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), acid neutralizing tubes for boilers may be <u>excluded</u> from the Model.

#### 15415 - Grease Interceptors

1) All grease interceptors shall be modeled.

#### 15415 - Individual Acid Neutralization System

1) All tanks shall be modeled.

#### 15416 - Gas Booster Pumps

1) All gas booster pumps shall be modeled.

#### 15416 - Gas Meters and Sub-meters

- 1) All gas meters and sub-meters shall be modeled.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), sub-meter models may be <u>excluded</u> from the Model.

#### 15417 - Backflow Prevention Devices

1) All backflow prevention devices such as, but not limited to, RPZ, DCV, DDCV devices shall be modeled.

# 15417 - Water Meters and Remote Readers

- 1) All water meters and remote meters shall be modeled.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), remote meters may be **<u>excluded</u>** from the Model.

# 15451 - Water Heater

1) All water heaters shall be modeled.

#### 15453 - Compressed Air Pumps

- 1) All compressed air pumps shall be modeled.
  - Portable compressed air pumps may be <u>excluded</u> from the Model.

#### 15453 - Control Panels

1) Control panel models shall be provided for all equipment and/or systems that require such panels.

# 15453 - Domestic Water Booster Pumps

1) All domestic water booster pumps shall be modeled.

# 15453 - Sewer Ejector Pumps

1) All sewer ejector pumps shall be modeled.

#### 15453 - Sump Pumps

1) All sump pumps shall be modeled.

# 15453 - Tanks

1) All tanks shall be modeled.



# 15453 - Vacuum Pumps

- 1) All vacuum pumps shall be modeled.
  - Portable vacuum pumps may be **<u>excluded</u>** from the Model.

## 15453 - Hot Water Circulating Pumps

1) All hot water circulating pumps shall be modeled.

# Fixtures

# 15415 - Drains

- 1) All drains shall be modeled.
- 2) When required, primers for drains shall be modeled.
  - During the Design Development Phase (IC), primers may be **excluded** from the Model.

# 15415 - Roof Drains

1) All roof drains shall be modeled.

# 15440 - Bath Tubs

1) All bath tubs shall be modeled.

# 15440 - Cuspidors

1) All cuspidors shall be modeled.

# 15440 - Drinking Fountains

1) All drinking fountains shall be modeled.

# 15440 - Electric Water Coolers

1) All electric water coolers shall be modeled.

# 15440 - Lavatories

1) All lavatories shall be modeled.

# 15440 - Mop Sink Basins

1) All mop sink basins shall be modeled.

# 15440 - Showers

1) All showers shall be modeled.

# <u> 15440 - Sinks</u>

1) All sinks shall be modeled.

# 15440 - Urinals

1) All urinals shall be modeled.

# 15440 - Wash Fountains

1) All wash fountains shall be modeled.



# 15440 - Water Closets

- 1) All water closets shall be modeled.
- 2) When required, chair carriers shall be modeled with water closets.

## 15440 - Mixing Valves

1) Irregardless of size, all mixing valves for house tempering, safety showers and eyewashes shall be modeled.

## 15440 - Sediment Traps

1) All sediment traps shall be modeled.

# **Fire Protection Systems**

## 15330 - Sprinkler System

1) Sprinkler System models shall include all piping (regardless of size), branches, sprinkler heads, fittings, flow switches, and valves.

#### 15332 - Combination Wet Standpipe/Sprinkler System

1) Combination Wet Standpipe/Sprinkler System models shall include all piping (regardless of size), branches, sprinkler heads, fittings, valves, flow switches control panels, siamese connections, roof manifolds, hose valves and caps, hose valve cabinets, fire hose and nozzles and lobby hose cabinets.

# 15333 - Fire Pumps

1) Fire pump models shall include the fire pump, jockey pump, controller, test header, and flow meter.

# Piping<sup>28</sup>

## 15410 - Acid Vent and Waste Piping

1) Acid vent and waste piping and fittings shall be modeled.

#### 15410 - Clean-outs

1) Clean-outs shall be modeled with access panels, plugs and caps.

## 15410 - Compressed Air/Vacuum Piping

1) Compressed air/vacuum piping and fittings shall be modeled.

# 15410 - Sanitary, Waste and Soil Vent Stacks and Vent Lines

1) Sanitary, waste and soil vent stacks and fittings shall be modeled.

## 15410 - Storm Water

1) Storm water piping and fittings shall be modeled.

# 15410 - Water Risers

1) Water piping and fittings shall be modeled.

# 15412 - Valves

1) Unless otherwise indicated, all valves with an outside diameter of 4-inches or greater shall be modeled.

# 15413 - Insulation

1) Piping insulation shall be modeled when a modeled pipe requires insulation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> Unless otherwise indicated (e.g.: Fire Protection Systems), all piping and fittings that have an outside diameter of <u>2-inches</u> or greater shall be modeled.



# 15415 - Backwater Valves

1) Irregardless of size, all backwater valves shall be modeled.

# 15415 - House Traps

1) All house traps shall be modeled.

# 15416 - Gas Piping System

- 1) Gas piping, vent piping, connecting fittings, safety shut-off valves, service head valves, master gas control valves, plug valves, and control panels shall be modeled.
- 2) All double-pipe conditions (piping conditions where a pipe is inside another pipe) shall be modeled as a single *Building Element/System*. (Characteristics of the inner pipe shall be indicated as an *object property* within a data set of all such models.)

#### 15417 - Cold Water Piping

1) All cold water piping and fittings shall be modeled.

# 15417 - Wall Hydrants

1) All wall hydrants shall be modeled.

# 15418 - Hot Water Piping

1) All hot water piping and fittings shall be modeled.



# **1.3.4** Bidding and Award (Phase IIC)

Upon the conclusion of the Bidding and Award Phase, the *Consultant* shall ensure that all *Addenda* to the *Contract Documents* (*Drawings*) that affect the *Design Intent BIM Model(s)* are incorporated into the *Design Intent BIM Model(s)* before they are provided to the SCA for its information and use.

- 1. The *Design Intent BIM Model(s)* shall <u>not</u> be combined into a *Composite Model*, but instead remain as distinct *Component Models*, as provided by each member of the *Design Team*.
- 2. The *Consultant* shall ensure that all *Models*, which are affected by *Addenda* to the *Drawings*, have been quality controlled, coordinated and executed as per these Guidelines and Standards.<sup>29</sup>
- 3. Upon receipt of written notification from the SCA, the *Consultant* shall submit electronic files, to the SCA, as per Section 2.1.3 Digital Submittal Requirements within <u>twenty-one (21) calendar days</u>

<sup>29</sup> See Section 1.4 - Coordination/Clash Detection



# 1.4 COORDINATION/CLASH DETECTION

# 1.4.1 General

- 1. Upon receipt of the NYC School Construction Authority's written notification of acceptance of the Phase IIB Contract Documents (100% *Contract Documents*), the *Consultant* shall submit an electronic copy of the required *Coordination/Clash Detection Report* ("NavisWorks") to the SCA with the final submission of *Contract Documents* for Bid and Award.
- 2. All conflicts and interferences identified within the *Model* and/or *Models*, which would adversely affect the *Work* described within the *Contract Documents* (*Drawings*), shall be rectified prior to the final submission of *Contract Documents* to the *SCA* for Bid and Award.
  - a. At a minimum, the *Design Team* shall use automated conflict checking software ("NavisWorks") to identify coordination issues within and between the *Models* that would adversely affect the execution of the *Work* required by the *Contract Documents*<sup>30</sup> (*Drawings*) during and at the <u>conclusion</u> of Design Phase IIB Contract Documents (100%).
  - b. The *Design Team* shall, at a minimum, use the "Interference Check Tool" within "Revit" on a routine basis during and at the conclusion of each Design Phase and/or Sub-Phase<sup>31</sup>, and as per their approved "Quality Control Program"<sup>32</sup>.
  - **NOTE:** At this time, the *SCA* understands that the 3-D modeling of certain building elements (e.g.: multiple horizontal pipes and conduits that for coordination purposes would be vertically stacked) does not facilitate the *SCA's* need for the printing of *Contract Documents* in 2-D. Hence, coordination conflicts and interferences created by the need to organize *Models* to facilitate 2-D printing will be accepted within Models provided that each conflict and/or interference that has been created within a *Model*, to facilitate 2-D printing, is appropriately noted and documented within the required *Coordination/Clash Detection Report* ("NavisWorks") that is to be submitted to the *SCA*

# 1.4.2 Coordination/Clash Detection

- 1. In order to assist a *Design Team* in their efforts to provide the SCA with coordinated *Contract Documents*, the SCA has developed a series of "Tables" that identify typical *Modeled Building Elements/Systems* that can conflict with one another and create a condition that would adversely affect the execution of the *Work* required by the *Contract Documents*.
- 2. The *Design Team* is encouraged to use these "Tables" as a guide for the development of their coordinated *Contract Documents* and as a reference for the development and implementation of automated conflict checking software (i.e.: "NavisWorks", "Revit", etc.).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup>The use of automated conflict checking software to facilitate the coordination of *Work*, which is described by the *Contract Documents (Drawings)*, shall <u>not</u> relieve the *Design Team* from their responsibility to ensure the correctness and completeness of a set of *Contract Documents*.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup>Automated conflict checking software that automatically generates reports, other than "NavisWorks", are <u>not</u> a required deliverable to the SCA. <sup>32</sup>See Section 1.2.4 – Model Quality.



		A		oordina		l Clash	CHITE Detectio – 1(a)		<b>AL</b>							
								Ar	chitectu	ıral						
Building Element/System	Versus	10350 - Flagpole (Site)	02722 - Precast Concrete Basins and Manholes	02723 - Storm Drainage Systems	02860 - Early Childhood Playground Equipment	02900 - Landscaping	04200 - Exterior Masonry Walls and Parapets	05710 - Steel Stairs	06410 - Custom Casework	07720 - Roof Accessories	08110 - Steel Doors and Frames	08305 - Access Doors	08330 - Coiling Doors, Grilles and Shutters	08522 - Aluminum Double-Hung Windows	08524 - Aluminum Projected Windows	08621 – Fiberglass Sandwich Panel Skylights
Architectural <sup>33</sup>																
10350 - Flagpole (Site)			•	•	•	•										
02722 - Precast Concrete Basins and Manholes				٠	٠	٠										
02723 - Storm Drainage Systems					٠	٠										
02860 - Early Childhood Playground Equipment						٠										
02900 - Landscaping																
04200 - Interior & Exterior Masonry Walls, & Parapets								•	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	•
05710 - Steel Stairs										٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	•
06410 - Custom Casework											٠	•		٠	•	
07720 - Roof Accessories											٠	•				•
08110 - Steel Doors and Frames												•	٠	٠	•	
08305 - Access Doors													٠	٠	•	
08330 - Coiling Doors, Grilles and Shutters														٠	•	
08522 - Aluminum Double-Hung Windows															•	
08524 - Aluminum Projected Windows																
08621 - Fiberglass Sandwich Panel Skylights											•	•				
08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls																
09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies																
09510 - Acoustical Ceilings and Soffits																
10151 - Toilet Compartments																
10400 - Identifying Devices																
10415 - Bulletin and Display Boards, etc.																
10652 - Electrically Operated Folding Panel Partitions																
10653 - Manually Operated Folding Panel Partitions																
11400 - Food Service Equipment																
11600 - Laboratory Equipment																
12302 - Manufactured Wood Casework																

<sup>33</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



		Al		oordina	tion and		CHITE Detectio - 1(b)		AL .					
								Ar	chitectu	ral				
Building Element/System	Versus	08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls	09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies	09510 - Acoustical Ceilings and Soffits	10151 - Toilet Compartments	10400 - Identifying Devices	10415 - Bulletin and Display Boards, etc.	10652 - Folding Panel Partitions	10653 – Manually Operated Folding Panel Partitions	11400 - Food Service Equipment	11600 - Laboratory Equipment	12302 - Manufactured Wood Casework		
Architectural <sup>34</sup>														
10350 - Flagpole (Site)	_													 
02722 - Precast Concrete Basins and Manholes														 
02723 - Storm Drainage Systems														 
02860 - Early Childhood Playground Equipment														 
02900 - Landscaping														 
04200 - Interior & Exterior Masonry Walls, & Parapets		•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•		 
05710 - Steel Stairs		•	•	•										 
06410 - Custom Casework		•	•				•	•	•		•	•		 
07720 - Roof Accessories			٠	٠										 
08110 - Steel Doors and Frames		•	٠	٠		٠	٠	•	٠	•	٠	٠		 
08305 - Access Doors		•	٠	٠	٠		٠	•	•	•	•	٠		 
08330 - Coiling Doors, Grilles and Shutters		•	٠	٠						•				 
08522 - Aluminum Double-Hung Windows		•	٠	٠	٠		٠	•	٠	•	•	٠		 
08524 - Aluminum Projected Windows		•	٠	٠	•		٠	•	٠	•	•	٠		 
08621 – Fiberglass Sandwich Panel Skylights			٠	٠										 
08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls			•	•	٠		•	•	•	•	٠	•		 
09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies				٠	٠			•	٠	•	•	٠		 
09510 - Acoustical Ceilings and Soffits					٠		٠	•	٠	•	•			 
10151 - Toilet Compartments														 
10400 - Identifying Devices							•	•		•	•	•		 
10415 - Bulletin and Display Boards, etc.								•	•	•	•	٠		 
10652 - Electrically Operated Folding Panel Partitions										•	•	•		 
10653 – Manually Operated Folding Panel Partitions										•	•	٠		 
11400 - Food Service Equipment														 
11600 - Laboratory Equipment												•		 
12302 - Manufactured Wood Casework														 

<sup>34</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



				oordina		l Clash	HITECT Detectio – 2(a)									
								Ar	chitectu	ral						
Building Element/System	Versus	10350 - Flagpole (Site)	02722 - Precast Concrete Basins and Manholes	02723 - Storm Drainage Systems	02860 - Early Childhood Playground Equipment	02900 - Landscaping	04200 - Interior & Exterior Masonry Walls, & Parapets	05710 - Steel Stairs	06410 - Custom Casework	07720 - Roof Accessories	08110 - Steel Doors and Frames	08305 - Access Doors	08330 - Coiling Doors, Grilles and Shutters	08522 - Aluminum Double-Hung Windows	08524 - Aluminum Projected Windows	08621 – Fiberglass Sandwich Panel
Structural <sup>35</sup>																
02360 - Piles																
03300 - Caissons																
03300 - Concrete Curbs (roof)										•	•					•
03300 - Concrete Parapets										•	•					•
03300 - Concrete Stairs (all)		۲				•										
03300 - Footings		۲	٠	٠	٠	٠										
03300 - Grade Beams		٠	٠	•	•	٠										
03300 - Piers																
03300 - Pile/Caisson Caps		٠	٠	٠	٠	•										
03300 - Slabs							•	•		٠					٠	•
03300 - Strap Beams and Tie Beams																
03300 - Pits and Property Line Boxes		۲	٠	٠	٠	•	٠									
03300 - Underground Storage Tanks		٠	٠	٠	٠	•										
03300 - Walls (foundations, retaining and handball)		٠	٠	٠	•	•	٠	•	•		•	•	•	٠	٠	
05120 - Beams							٠	٠		٠	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	•
05120 - Built-up Girders							٠	٠		٠	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	•
05120 - Columns							•	•	٠	•	•	•	•	٠	٠	
05120 - Dunnage							٠			٠	٠					
05120 - Gusset Plates							•	•		•	•	٠	•	٠	٠	
05120 - Lateral Bracing							٠	•		•	•	•	٠	٠	•	
05120 - Trusses							•	•		•	•	•	•	٠	•	
05230 - Steel Joists Girders							•	•		•	•	•	•	٠	•	
05300 -Superstructure Slabs (metal deck)							•	•		•	•	•				
07250 - Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials								•								
08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls							٠	٠	٠	٠	•				٠	٠

<sup>35</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



				ordina	tion and		HTECT Detectio - 2(b)							
								Ar	chitectu	ral				
Building Element/System	Versus	08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls	09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies	09510 - Acoustical Ceilings and Soffits	10151 - Toilet Compartments	10400 - Identifying Devices	10415 - Bulletin and Display Boards, etc.	10652 - Folding Panel Partitions	10653 – Manually Operated Folding Panel Partitions	11400 - Food Service Equipment	11600 - Laboratory Equipment	12302 - Manufactured Wood Casework		
Structural <sup>36</sup>		_												
02360 - Piles													 	
03300 - Caissons													 	
03300 - Concrete Curbs (roof)													 	
03300 - Concrete Parapets		•											 	
03300 - Concrete Stairs (all)													 	
03300 - Footings													 	
03300 - Grade Beams													 	
03300 - Piers			٠	٠	٠		٠	٠	•	٠			 	
03300 - Pile/Caisson Caps													 	
03300 - Slabs													 	
03300 - Strap Beams and Tie Beams													 	
03300 - Pits and Property Line Boxes			٠										 	
03300 - Underground Storage Tanks													 	
03300 - Walls (foundations, retaining and handball)		٠	٠	٠	٠			٠	•	٠		٠	 	 1
05120 - Beams		٠	٠	٠				٠	•				 	 1
05120 - Built-up Girders		•	•	•				•	•				 	 1
05120 - Columns		٠	٠	٠	٠		٠	٠	٠	٠	•	•	 	 1
05120 - Dunnage													 	 1
05120 - Gusset Plates		٠	٠	٠				٠	٠				 	 1
05120 - Lateral Bracing		٠	٠	٠				٠	٠				 	 1
05120 - Trusses		٠	٠	٠				٠	٠				 	 1
05230 - Steel Joists Girders		٠	٠	٠				٠	٠				 	 1
05300 -Superstructure Slabs (metal deck)		٠	٠					٠	•				 	 1
07250 - Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials		•	•										 	 1
08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls		•	٠	•				•					 	 1

<sup>36</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



				VAC ver Coordina Sec	tion ar		h Detec									
								I	Archited	tural						
Building Element/System	Versus	02722 - Precast Concrete Basins and Manholes	02900 - Landscaping	04200 - Interior & Exterior Masonry Walls, & Parapets	05710 - Steel Stairs	06410 - Custom Casework	07720 - Roof Accessories	08110 - Steel Doors and Frames	08621 – Fiberglass Sandwich Panel Skylights	08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls	09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies	09510 - Acoustical Ceilings and Soffits	10652 – Electrically Operated Folding Panel Partitions	10653 – Manually Operated Folding Panel Partitions	11400 - Food Service Equipment	12302 - Manufactured Wood Casework
HVAC <sup>37</sup>																
Piping		•	٠	•	٠	•				•	•	٠	•	•		•
Equipment and Temperature Control Systems				•			•	٠	•		•	•				
15575 - Boiler Flue																
15891 - Ductwork				•							•	٠	•	٠	•	
15910 - Duct Access Doors 15940 - Duct Air Outlets and Inlets				•							•	•			•	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



				Sec	tion 1.4	4.2/Tab	le – 4									
								A	Architee	ctural						
Building Element/System	Versus	02722 - Precast Concrete Basins and Manholes	02900 - Landscaping	04200 - Interior & Exterior Masonry Walls, & Parapets	05710 - Steel Stairs	06410 - Custom Casework	07720 - Roof Accessories	08110 - Steel Doors and Frames	08522 - Aluminum Double-Hung Windows	08621 – Fiberglass Sandwich Panel Skylights	09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies	09510 - Acoustical Ceilings and Soffits	10652 – Electrically Operated Folding Panel Partitions	10653 – Manually Operated Folding Panel Partitions	11400 - Food Service Equipment	12302 - Manufactured
Electrical <sup>38</sup>	—															
Cable Trays				•							٠	•				
16120 - Conduits and Piping		•	•	•							•	•	•	•	•	
16231 - Emergency Generator		٠		٠			•				٠					
6420 - Con Ed Transformer Vault		•														
6420 - Service Switch																
6450 - Grounding Bus Bars																
6470 - Panelboards 6470 - Power Panels																
16500 - Interior Building Lighting				•												-
16520 - Emergency Exit Lighting																

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>38</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



Coordination and Clash Detection Section 1.4.2/Table – 5															
	Architectural														
Versus	02722 - Precast Concrete Basins and Manholes	02900 - Landscaping	04200 - Interior & Exterior Masonry Walls, & Parapets	05710 - Steel Stairs	06410 - Custom Casework	07720 - Roof Accessories	08110 - Steel Doors and Frames	08522 - Aluminum Double-Hung Windows	08621 – Fiberglass Sandwich Panel Skylights	09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies	09510 - Acoustical Ceilings and Soffits	10652 – Electrically Operated Folding Panel Partitions	10653 – Manually Operated Folding Panel Partitions	11400 - Food Service Equipment	12302 - Manufactured Wood Casework
							•			٠					
			•							٠		٠	٠	٠	
			•	•						•		•	•		
			•	٠			•			٠		٠	٠		
			•				•			•					
	Versus	Vertical Action of the second	Vel       I     I	Versus       Precast Concrete       Basins and Manholes       Precast Concrete       Basins and Manholes       Precast Concrete       Basins and Manholes       Basins and Manholes	Image: Second state	I       I       I       I       Versus         I       I       I       I       Basins and Manholes         Basins and Manholes       02900 - Landscaping       02900 - Landscaping         I       I       I       I       Exterior Masonry Walls, & & Parapets         I       I       I       I       I       05710 - Steel Stairs	I       I       I       Versus         I       I       I       I       Versus         I       I       I       I       I       I         I       I       I       I       Basins and Manholes       D2900 - Landscaping         I       I       I       I       I       I       D2900 - Landscaping         I       I       I       I       I       Extrior Masonry Walls, & & Parapets         I       I       I       I       I       D5710 - Steel Stairs         I       I       I       I       D5710 - Steel Stairs         I       I       I       I       D5710 - Steel Stairs         I       I       I       D5710 - Steel Stairs         I       I       I       D5710 - Steel Stairs         I       I       I       D6410 - Custom         I       I       I       D6410 - Custom         I       I       I       D7720 - Roof	IIIIIII       IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	Image: Second	Image: Process of the second secon	III       III       III       Versus         IIII       IIII       02722 - Precast Concrete       Basins and Manholes         Basins and Manholes       02900 - Landscaping       02900 - Landscaping         IIIIIIII       IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	III       III       III       IIII       IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	Indication       Network       Versus         Indication       02722 - Precast Concrete       Basins and Manholes         Indication       02900 - Landscaping       02900 - Landscaping         Indication       02900 - Landscaping       02900 - Landscaping         Indication       02900 - Landscaping       0720 - Interior & Basins and Manholes         Indication       Exterior Masomy Walls, & Parapets       05710 - Steel Stairs         Indication       06410 - Custom       06410 - Custom         Indication       06410 - Steel Stairs       05710 - Steel Stairs         Indication       08210 - Fiberglass       05710 - Steel Stairs         Indication       08621 - Fiberglass       0000 - Steel Stairs         Indication       08621 - Fiberglass       0000 - Steel Doors and Ansony         Indication       09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies       09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies         Indication       09510 - Acoustical       09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies         Indication       09510 - Constical       09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies         Indication       09510 - Constical       09510 - Constical         Indication       09510 - Constical       09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies         Indication       00510 - Constical       00510 - Constical	III       III       IIII       Versus         IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	Image: Section of the section of th

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



			Co	oordinat Sectio	tion and on 1.4.2,			on								
								S	tructur	al						
Building Element/System	Versus	02360 - Piles	03300 - Caissons	03300 - Concrete Curbs	03300 - Concrete Parapets	03300 - Concrete Stairs	03300 - Footings	03300 - Grade Beams	03300 - Piers	03300 – Pile/Caisson Caps	03300 - Slabs	03300 - Strap Beams and Tie Beams	03300 -Pits and Property line Boxes	03300 - Underground Storage Tanks	03300 - Walls	05120 - Beams
Structural <sup>40</sup>																
02360 - Piles																
03300 - Caissons																
03300 - Concrete Curbs																
03300 - Concrete Parapets																
03300 - Concrete Stairs							٠	٠	•	•	•	٠	•		٠	
03300 - Footings								٠	•	•	•	٠	•	٠	•	
03300 - Grade Beams									٠	•	•	٠	•	•	٠	
03300 - Piers										٠			٠	٠	٠	•
03300 - Pile/Caisson Caps											•	•	•	•	•	
03300 - Slabs												٠	٠	٠	٠	
03300 - Strap Beams and Tie Beams													•	•	•	
03300 - Pits and Property Line Boxes														•	•	
03300 - Underground Storage Tanks															•	
03300 - Walls																
05120 - Beams																
05120 - Built-up Girders																
05120 - Columns																
05120 - Dunnage																
05120 - Gusset Plates																
05120 - Lateral Bracing																
05120 - Trusses																
05230 - Steel Joists Girders																
05300 -Superstructure Slabs (metal deck)																
07250 - Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials																
08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls																

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



				UCTUR oordina Sectio		l Clash	Detecti							
								S	tructur	al				
Building Element/System	Versus	05120 - Built-up Girders	05120 - Columns	05120 - Dunnage	05120 - Gusset Plates	05120 - Lateral Bracing	05120 - Trusses	05230 - Steel Joists Girders	05300 -Superstructure Slabs (metal deck)	07250 - Sprayed Fire- Resistive Materials	08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls			
Structural <sup>41</sup>														
02360 - Piles												 	 	
03300 - Caissons												 	 	
03300 - Concrete Curbs				٠								 	 	
03300 - Concrete Parapets				٠								 	 	
03300 - Concrete Stairs			٠			٠						 	 	
03300 - Footings												 	 	
03300 - Grade Beams			٠									 	 	
03300 - Piers			٠		٠	•	•		٠			 	 	
03300 - Pile/Caisson Caps			٠		٠	•						 	 	
03300 - Slabs			٠		٠	٠						 	 	
03300 - Strap Beams and Tie Beams			٠		٠	•						 	 	
03300 - Pits and Property Line Boxes			٠		٠	•						 	 	
03300 - Underground Storage Tanks												 	 	
03300 - Walls		٠	٠		٠	•	٠		٠			 	 	
05120 - Beams		•	•	•	٠	•	•	٠	•		•	 	 	
05120 - Built-up Girders			•	•	٠	•	•	٠	•		•	 	 	
05120 - Columns			٠	•	٠	•	•	•	•		•	 	 	
05120 - Dunnage						•	•	•	•			 	 	
05120 - Gusset Plates						•			•		•	 	 	
05120 - Lateral Bracing							•	•	•		•	 	 	
05120 - Trusses								•	•		•	 	 	
05230 - Steel Joists Girders									•		•	 	 	
05300 -Superstructure Slabs (metal deck)											•	 	 	
07250 - Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials												 	 	
08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls												 	 	

<sup>41</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.

Version 1.1 (revised 4/28/2014)



				oordina	RAL ve ation an ction 1.4	d Clas	h Detect							
									Electr	ical				
Building Element/System	Versus	16130 - Cable Trays	16130 - Conduits and Piping	16231 - Emergency Generator	16420 - Con Ed Transformer V ault	16420 - Service Switch	16450 - Grounding Bus Bars	16470 - Panelboards	16470 - Power Panels	16500 - Interior Building Lighting	16520 - Emergency Exit Lighting			
Structural <sup>42</sup>														
02360 - Piles			•									 	 	
03300 - Caissons			•									 	 	
03300 - Concrete Curbs			٠									 	 	
03300 - Concrete Parapets												 	 	
03300 - Concrete Stairs												 	 	
03300 - Footings			٠									 	 	
03300 - Grade Beams			٠									 	 	
03300 - Piers			٠									 	 	
03300 - Pile/Caisson Caps			•									 	 	
03300 - Slabs			•									 	 	
03300 - Strap Beams and Tie Beams			•									 	 	
03300 - Pits and Property Line Boxes			•		•							 	 	
03300 - Underground Storage Tanks			٠	•	٠							 	 	
03300 - Walls		٠	•	•	•							 	 	
05120 - Beams		٠	٠							•	•	 	 	
05120 - Built-up Girders		•	٠							٠	•	 	 	
05120 - Columns		•	•					•	•	•	•	 	 	
05120 - Dunnage			•									 	 	
05120 - Gusset Plates		•	•									 	 	
05120 - Lateral Bracing		•	•					•	•	•	•	 	 	
05120 - Trusses		•	•					•	•	•	•	 	 	
05230 - Steel Joists Girders		•	•					•	•	•	•	 	 	
05300 -Superstructure Slabs (metal deck)			•									 	 	
07250 - Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials		•	•									 	 	
08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls												 	 	

<sup>42</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



				ordina	tion and	L versus d Clash .2/Table	Detectio						
									HVAC				
Building Element/System	Versus	15510 - Piping	Equipment and Temperature Control Systems	15575 - Boiler Flue	15891 - Ductwork	15910 - Duct Access Doors	15940 - Duct Air Outlets and Inlets						
Structural <sup>43</sup>													
02360 - Piles										 		 	 
03300 - Caissons										 		 	 
03300 - Concrete Curbs		٠	•							 		 	 
03300 - Concrete Parapets		٠	•							 		 	 
03300 - Concrete Stairs										 		 	 
03300 - Footings										 		 	 
03300 - Grade Beams										 		 	 
03300 - Piers										 		 	 
03300 - Pile/Caisson Caps										 		 	 
03300 - Slabs										 		 	 
03300 - Strap Beams and Tie Beams										 		 	 
03300 - Pits and Property Line Boxes		•								 		 	 
03300 - Underground Storage Tanks		•								 		 	 
03300 - Walls		•								 		 	 
05120 - Beams		٠	•	٠	٠	٠	٠			 		 	 
05120 - Built-up Girders		•	•	•	•	•	•			 		 	 
05120 - Columns		•	•	٠	٠	•	•			 		 	 
05120 - Dunnage			•							 		 	 
05120 - Gusset Plates		•	•	٠		•				 		 	 
05120 - Lateral Bracing		•	•	٠		•	•			 		 	 
05120 - Trusses		•	•	٠	٠	٠	•			 		 	 
05230 - Steel Joists Girders		•	•	٠	٠	٠	•			 		 	 
05300 -Superstructure Slabs (metal deck)		•	•	٠	٠					 		 	 
07250 - Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials		•		٠	٠					 		 	 
08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls		۲								 		 	 

<sup>43</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



STR	RUCTURAI	L versu		oordina	DRAIN tion and tion 1.4.	<b>Clash</b>	Detectio		TECTI	ON SY:	STEMS				
						Plum	bing Dr	ainage	and Fir	e Prote	ction Sy	stems			
Building Element/System	Versus	Equipment	Fixtures	15330 - Sprinkler System	15332 - Combination Standpipe and Sprinkler Systems	15333 - Fire Pumps	Piping								
Structural 44															
02360 - Piles							•							 	
03300 - Caissons							•							 	
03300 - Concrete Curbs		٠					•							 	
03300 - Concrete Parapets			٠											 	
03300 - Concrete Stairs		٠	٠				٠							 	
03300 - Footings			٠				٠							 	
03300 - Grade Beams			٠				٠							 	
03300 - Piers			٠				٠							 	
03300 - Pile/Caisson Caps			٠				٠							 	
03300 - Slabs			٠				٠							 	
03300 - Strap Beams and Tie Beams			•				•							 	
03300 - Pits and Property Line Boxes							•							 	
03300 - Underground Storage Tanks							٠							 	
03300 - Walls		٠					٠							 	
05120 - Beams			•	•	•		٠							 	
05120 - Built-up Girders			٠	٠	•		٠							 	
05120 - Columns		٠	٠	٠	•	٠	٠							 	
05120 - Dunnage		٠	٠				٠							 	
05120 - Gusset Plates			٠	٠	•		٠							 	
05120 - Lateral Bracing		•		٠	•	•	٠							 	
05120 - Trusses		٠	٠	٠	•	٠	٠							 	
05230 - Steel Joists Girders		•	•	•	•	•	•							 	
05300 -Superstructure Slabs (metal deck)			•	•	•		•							 	
07250 - Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials		•		٠	•		•							 	
08920 - Aluminum Curtain Walls														 	

<sup>44</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.

Version 1.1 (revised 4/28/2014)



				ordina	AL veration and ion 1.4.2	l Clash	Detectio							
								F	Electric	ıl				
Building Element/System	Versus	16130 - Cable Trays	16130 - Conduits and Piping	16231 - Emergency Generator	16420 - Con Ed Transformer Vault	16420 - Service Switch	16450 - Grounding Bus Bars	16470 - Panelboards	16470 - Power Panels	16500 - Interior Building Lighting	16520 - Emergency Exit Lighting			
Electrical <sup>45</sup>														1
16130 - Cable Trays		٠	•							٠		 	 	
16130 - Conduits and Piping			٠							•		 	 	
16231 - Emergency Generator												 	 	
16420 - Con Ed Transformer Vault												 	 	
16420 - Service Switch						•						 	 	
16450 - Grounding Bus Bars												 	 	
16470 - Panelboards								•	•			 	 	
16470 - Power Panels									•			 	 	
16500 - Interior Building Lighting 16520 - Emergency Exit Lighting										•	•	 	 	

<sup>45</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



				ordina	tion and	2 versus 1 Clash 2/Table	Detection					
								HVAC				
Building Element/System	Versus	15510 - Piping	Equipment and Temperature Control Systems	15575 - Boiler Flue	15891 - Ductwork	15910 - Duct Access Doors	15940 - Duct Air Outlets and Inlets					
Electrical <sup>46</sup>												
16130 - Cable Trays		٠	•		٠	٠	•	 	 	 	 	
16130 - Conduits and Piping		٠	•	•	•	•	•	 	 	 	 	
16231 - Emergency Generator		•			٠	٠		 	 	 	 	
6420 - Con Ed Transformer Vault								 	 	 	 	
16420 - Service Switch		•	•		٠			 	 	 	 	
6450 - Grounding Bus Bars			•					 	 	 	 	
6470 - Panelboards		•	•	٠				 	 	 	 	
6470 - Power Panels		•	•					 	 	 	 	
6500 - Interior Building Lighting           6520 - Emergency Exit Lighting		•	•		•	•	•	 	 	 	 	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



			Co		tion and ion 1.4.2			0 <b>n</b>						
						Plum	bing Dı	ainage	and Fir	e Prote	ction Sy	stems		
Building Element/System	Versus	Equipment	Fixtures	15330 - Sprinkler System	15332 - Combination Standpipe and Sprinkler Systems	15333 - Fire Pumps	Piping							
Electrical <sup>47</sup>							1							
16130 - Cable Trays				٠	•		•						 	 
16130 - Conduits and Piping			•	•	•		•						 	 
16231 - Emergency Generator		•	•	٠	•	•	٠						 	 
16420 - Con Ed Transformer Vault													 	 
16420 - Service Switch													 	 
16450 - Grounding Bus Bars													 	 
16470 - Panelboards		•	•			•							 	 
16470 - Power Panels		٠	•			•							 	 
16500 - Interior Building Lighting 16520 - Emergency Exit Lighting				•	•		•						 	 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



			C	oordin	ation ar	ersus H nd Clas .2/Tabl	n Detect	tion					
									HVA	.C			
Building Element/System	Versus	Piping	Equipment and Temperature Control Systems	15575 - Boiler Flue	15891 - Ductwork	15910 - Duct Access Doors	15940 - Duct Air Outlets and Inlets						
HVAC <sup>48</sup>													
Piping		٠	•	•	•	•	•				 	 	 
Equipment and Temperature Control Systems			•	٠	٠	٠	•				 	 	 
15575 - Boiler Flue				٠	٠	٠	٠				 	 	 
15891 - Ductwork					٠	٠	•				 	 	 
15910 - Duct Access Doors						•	•				 	 	 
15940 - Duct Air Outlets and Inlets							•				 	 	 

<sup>48</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



			C		ation an ction 1.4	2/Tabl	e – 14					<b>G</b> (		
						Plu	nbing I	Jrainag	e and F	ire Pro	tection	Systems	 	
uilding Element/System	Versus	Equipment	Fixtures	15330 - Sprinkler System	15332 - Combination Standpipe and Sprinkler Systems	15333 - Fire Pumps	Piping							
VAC <sup>49</sup>														
bing		•	•	•	•	•	•						 	 
uipment		٠	•	٠	•	٠	•						 	 
575 - Boiler Flue		•		٠			•						 	 
891 - Ductwork		•		٠	•		•						 	 
910 - Duct Access Doors		•	•	٠	•		•						 	 
910 - Duct Access Doors 940 - Duct Air Outlets and Inlets		•	•	•	•		•						 1 1	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



				oordina	EMS vers tion and ion 1.4.2	Clash	Detectio							
						Plum	bing Dr	ainage	and Fir	e Proteo	ction Sy	stems		
Building Element/System	Versus	Equipment	Fixtures	15330 - Sprinkler System	15332 - Combination Standpipe and Sprinkler Systems	15333 - Fire Pumps	Piping							
Plumbing Drainage and Fire Protection <sup>50</sup>														
Equipment		٠	٠	•	•	•	•						 	 
Fixtures			•	•	•		•						 	 
15330 - Sprinkler System						٠	•						 	 
15332 - Combination Standpipe and Sprinkler Systems						٠	٠						 	 
15333 - Fire Pumps						٠	•						 	 
15000 - Piping							•						 	 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>50</sup> Clearance Zones for access areas, door swings, service space requirements, gauge reading, and other operational clearances shall be checked for conflicts with other elements.



## 1.5 PROGRAM AND SPACE VALIDATION REPORT

## 1.5.1 General

The *Consultant* shall use BIM Authoring software or other analysis tools to compare and validate the approved Educational Program of Requirements with each design scheme when required by a Design Phase and/or Sub-Phase.

 When determining and calculating square footage, for a *Project*, the *Consultant* shall follow the criteria set forth within SCA Design Requirement 1.3.1.3 Square footage Calculations – Building Efficiency.

## 1.6 COST ESTIMATING

#### 1.6.1 General

Cost Estimates **shall** be provided as per the SCA Architectural and Engineering Contract for Consultant Services.

#### 1.6.2 Cost Estimating for Design Phases IA and IB

The *Design Team* shall extract <u>square foot information</u> using BIM Authoring Software and other BIM integrated tools to support comparative costs analysis of each design scheme. Outputs shall be converted to spreadsheets and submitted as part of the design solution justification at the end of each Design Phase and/or Sub-Phase.

#### 1.6.3 Quantity Takeoffs and Cost Estimating for Design Phases IC thru IIB

When and where appropriate, the *Design Team* is encouraged to extract <u>quantity takeoff information and data</u> using BIM Authoring Software and other BIM integrated tools to support and validate required Cost Estimates.<sup>51</sup>

## 1.7 ZONING ENVELOPE MODEL

## 1.7.1 General

The *Consultant* shall provide an independent 3-D *Model* for each design scheme, when required by a Design Phase and/or Sub-Phase, so that the architectural massing of a proposed building can be visualized in context with adjacent properties and structures so that key participants within the *SCA* and the *DOE* may quickly comprehend complex spatial conditions as well as zoning setbacks and height requirements. In addition, the 3-D *Model* shall demonstrate whether or not a building's design (bulk, volume and massing), for each design scheme, complies with NYC Zoning Regulations.

All 3-D Zoning Models shall depict proposed conditions as well as as-of-right conditions.

## 1.8 EXISTING BUILDINGS/ADDITIONS

#### 1.8.1 General

These Guidelines and Standards were specifically developed for the design and construction of new buildings and/or additions to existing buildings (new construction). Hence, unless otherwise required herein and/or by the Authority, the *Consultant* and/or their *Sub-consultants* are **not** required to *Model* any *Work* that would be required to be performed within an existing building.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51</sup>See Section 2.3.1- Best Practices/Exporting Revit for Cost Estimate and Quantity Takeoff



## 2.0 SECTION 2 – REVIT STANDARDS

## 2.1 GENERAL

This Section of the SCA BIM Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers (BIM Manual) establishes the technical criteria required to develop a project using Revit for the SCA.

## 2.1.1 How to Use Section II – Revit Standards

To ensure that the SCA Revit Standards are clearly understood, the following nomenclature is used throughout this document:

When referring to tools launched from the Ribbon Tab, BOLD-FACEUPPER CASE text is used to describe the Ribbon Tab, and Bold-Faced Title Case Italicized text to describe the Ribbon Panel and Title Case Italicized text is used to describe the Tool.

#### Example:

To make the required modifications, go to the VIEW Ribbon Tab, Sheet Composition Panel and click on the Sheet tool.

e	View	v Ma	nage	Modify						
1	2	$\diamond$	~~®			Drafting View				
ų	BD	Section	Callout	1 Eleva	tion +	ିଙ୍କୁ Duplicate View •	o∯ Scope Box	View	85 <sup>A</sup> Revisions	Ciew Reference
V	iew *					📰 Legends 🔹			🛗 Guide Grid	Viewports •
					Creat	te			Sheet Compo	osition

When referring to Dialog Boxes, UPPER CASE text is used. For Tabs within a Dialog Box, *Title Case Italicized* text is used. Any references to a Pull-Down Menu, a Check Box, an Option Button, a Text Box, or a Drop Down list within a Dialog Box will be marked with a red rectangle. Referenced titles will be identified between quotes (" ") using "*Title Case Italicized*" text and followed by a brief explanation.

Example:

Within the OPTIONS Dialog Box, select the *Spelling* tab and make the necessary changes as shown in the image to the right

Under "Settings", ensure that none of the boxes are checked.

Under "Main Dictionary", ensure that the "American English" option is selected.

	gWheels	ViewCube		Macros
General Graphics File Locations Rendering Spelling				
ttings:			_	
Ignore wo Ignore cap	rds in uppercase ( rds with numbers italized words (Au rds with mixed cas	(ISO9000) itodesk)		
lain Diction			Restore [	efaults
iain Diction Autodesk R				
American I	nglish	<u> </u>		
	ctionary contains	words added during s		Edit
	ustry dictionary			
C:\Docume	nts and Settings\/	All Users\Appl\Revit	ENU.DIC	Edit



## NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

• When referring to tools launched from the Project Browser, *UPPER CASE ITALICIZED* text is used to describe the View Type and *Title Case Italicized* text is used to describe the command.

## Example:

In the Project Browser, right-click on top of SHEETS header and select New Sheet.

 When referring to pull-down menus, UPPER CASE ITALICIZED text is used to describe the menu option and Title Case Italicized text is used to describe the command.

## Example:

Go to the ROOF pull-down menu and select Roof By Extrusion



Save

Save As

Export

Project4 - Project Browser

⊕ [0] Views (all)

Egends Chedules/Quantities

→ B Sheets (al

∞ Revit Link

. [ Groups

When referring to tools launched from the Application Menu, they will be referred to as buttons and *Title Case Italicized* text is used to describe them.

## Example:

To export files as DWF go to the APPLICATION Menu in the upper left hand corner of your screen and select the *Export* button followed by the DWF/DWFx button.

• When referring to folders, **bolded** text to is used describe the folder location, and *italicized bolded* text refers to user/firm defined folder location.

## Example:

The local version of the Revit central file is saved on the user's workstation under the following folder:

*Firm\_designated\_Local\_Path*\LOCAL\PID\_LOCAL\_username.rvt

Roof by	Face
s buttons and	d Title Case Italicized text
🔭 🖯 🕞 ·	ର • ନ • 🖴 • 🖍 😰 🗛 🔞 • 🕈 🏗
5 B	Creates exchange files and sets options.
New	CAD Formats Creates DWG, DXF, DGN, or SAT files.
Open )	DWF/DWFx

Building Site Exports an ADSK exchange file

Saves a 3D viev

New Sheet ...

Search...

Type Properties...



#### 2.1.2 SCA Revit Standards Version

The SCA will be constantly looking for ways to improve their Revit practice; therefore, the SCA Revit Standards along with the Support Files will be reviewed on a regular basis.

To that extent, there is included a parameter named **SCA** – **Revit Standards Release Date** as shown in the image to the right that can be found within the Project Information.

Every time the SCA reviews and/or modifies information within their different discipline's templates, this parameter will be updated to reflect the new date, the updated information will be posted on the SCA WEB Site and the designers will be notified via email so they can download its content.

#### NOTE

We strongly encourage Consultants to check the SCA WEB Site on the regular basis to see if updates have been posted.

Project	Properties			×
Family:	System Family: Project Info	ormation 💌		Load
Type:		•	E	dit Type,
Instance Pa	arameters - Control selected	or to-be-created ins	tance	
	Parameter		Value	
Identity	Data			*
Organizati				
	ion Description			
Building Na	ame			1
Author		Microdesk Inc.		
SCA - Rev	it Standards Release Date	2012-10-23		
Energy A				Ŷ
Title Tex	t			×
Other				×
				1
		OK		Cancel

#### 2.1.3 Software Requirements

The SCA has adopted Autodesk Revit as its standard BIM software. The Autodesk Revit products currently in use by the SCA are:

- 1. Autodesk Revit Architecture
- 2. Autodesk Revit MEP
- 3. Autodesk Revit Structure

#### <u>NOTE</u>

Based on the non-backwards compatibility of the Revit-based applications, verify which version and point release of the application is currently being used by the SCA for the duration of the project.

In addition to the Revit-based applications, the SCA has adopted the following software for its BIM effort:

- Autodesk NavisWorks Manage
- Autodesk Quantity Takeoff
- Autodesk Ecotect Analysis
- Autodesk 3D MAX Design
- Autodesk Design Review



#### 2.1.4 Digital Submittal Requirements

All submitted electronic files must be compatible with the version of the Autodesk Revit software currently being used by the SCA and must conform and comply with the latest version of these SCA BIM Guidelines and Standards.

#### 2.1.4.1 File Formats

The following formats are required on every submission:

- RVT : Autodesk Revit files
- NWF : Autodesk NavisWorks Master files
- NWC : Autodesk NavisWorks Cache files
- DWF : Autodesk Design WEB Format files
- ATO : Autodesk Quantity Takeoff files
- LandXML : Autodesk Civil 3D Data files

#### 2.1.4.2 File Submissions

Consultants are required to submit their version of the Central File when exchanging information with the SCA.

The frequency with which this information will be shared between in-house staff and outside designers may vary from project to project. Please coordinate with the Project's Model Manager.

#### 2.1.4.3 Coordinate Systems

In an effort to organize, consolidate, and standardize the information generated and consumed by all divisions within the SCA, all SCA Revit projects shall use NAD83 (North American Datum 1983) New York State Planes, Long Island, US Footas the Coordinate System:

#### 2.1.4.4 Media and Identification

All project-related files must be submitted on media CDs/DVDs, delivered virus free, and labeled with the following information:

- Company Name and Address
- Contact Name
- E-mail Address
- Phone Number
- Facility Name
- Project Identification (PID) Number (SCA LLW#/D#, see Revit Projects Workflow)
- Project Name
- Discipline
- Submission Phase
- Submittal Date



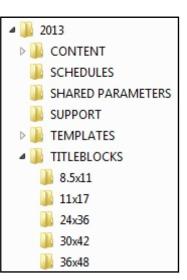
## 2.1.5 Accessing the SCA Revit Support Files

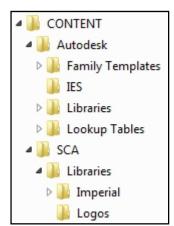
The SCA Revit Standards Library includes a series of support files that are stored in a folder named "<u>Version of Revit</u>", i.e. "2013". They are located on the SCA website under "Working with Us", "Performing the Work".

#### 2.1.5.1 Understanding the Support Files

All cross-discipline support files used by all the Revit-based applications and have been divided into various folders as shown in the image to the right. All SCA workstations have already been configured to access these files.

Outside consultants should copy these files to the appropriate directories. Contact your System Administrator or CAD\BIM Manager for proper configuration and use.





The "CONTENT" folder includes product-specific (Architecture, MEP and Structure) libraries, along with the approved SCA content as shown in the image to the right.

NOTE

It is strongly recommended that the folder structure shown above be duplicated.



## 2.1.5.2 Using the Support Files

Following is a brief description of the contents of each sub-folder within the All Disciplines folder:

FOLDER	DESCRIPTION		
Content	Contains SCA agency specific content that has not been already loaded within the different		
	Discipline Templates.		
Shared Parameters	Includes the SCA custom Shared Parameters file.		
Support	Includes support files for importing and exporting AutoCAD files to and from Revit, a CTB used		
	when plotting AutoCAD files created from Revit, and an XML file for importing NavisWorks		
	settings into Revit.		
Templates	Includes the discipline-specific template files for the Architectural, Electrical, Mechanical, Plumbing		
	(Drainage and Fire Protection), and Structural disciplines.		
Title blocks	Includes Standard Title Sheets and Title Blocks for projects for sizes 24x36, 30x42 and 36x48.		

#### 2.1.6 Environment Setup

This section describes the process of setting up the Autodesk Revit products to ensure proper use of the application under the SCA requirements.

#### 2.1.6.1 Options

To make the required modifications, go to the APPLICATION menu and select the *Options* button. This will open the OPTIONS Dialog Box as shown in following images.

Select the *General* option and make the necessary changes as shown in the image to the right.

Unlike AutoCAD, the Revit-based applications do not have an auto-save feature. The "Notifications" settings will only remind users to save the local and central versions of their 3D Models.

The "*Username*" should match your "login name" and should never be changed. Worksets rights are set upon this value.

ptions		×
General	Notifications	
User Interface	Save reminder interval: 30 minutes	
Graphics	Synchronize with Central reminder interval: 30 minutes	
File Locations		
Rendering	Username	
Check Spelling	jquiroz	
SteeringWheels	Journal File Cleanup	
ViewCube	When number of journals exceeds: 10	
Macros	Delete journals older than (days): 10	
	Worksharing Update Frequency	
	Less Frequent More Frequent	
	<u> </u>	
	Every 5 seconds	
	View Options Default view discipline: Coordination	
	OK Cancel Help	]

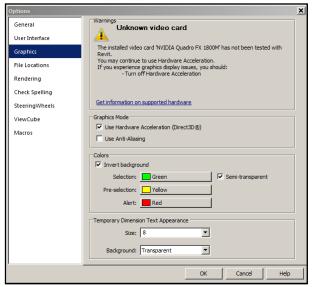
#### NOTE

Changing the username in the middle of the project will break the synchronization established between the Central File and the Local File, restricting the user's access to the Worksets and increasing the chances of corrupting the Project.



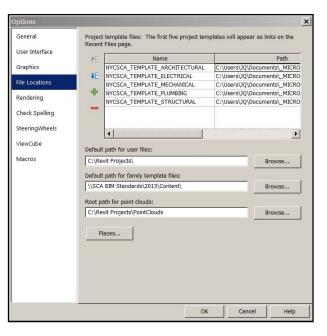
Select the *Graphics* option and make the necessary changes as shown in the image to the right.

To promote consistency across all users, the "Selection Color," the "Highlight Color," and the "Alert Color" shall be set to Green, Yellow, and Red, respectively.



Select the *File Locations* tab and verify that under the "*Default Template File*" the discipline-specific template is selected; that under the "*Default Path for User Files*" the appropriate folder as designated by the System Administrator or CAD/BIM Manager is selected; and that under the "Default Path for Family Template Files" the appropriate folder where the SCA Revit Library has been downloaded and shared is selected.

All SCA workstations have already been configured to access these files as indicated.



## NOTE

Consultants should copy these files to the appropriate directories. Contact your System Administrator or CAD/BIM Manager for proper use.



#### 2.1.6.2 Shared Parameters

The Revit-based applications enable the creation of custom fields to be shared within a project through a function named "Shared Parameters".

To make the required modifications, go to the **MANAGE** Ribbon Tab and select *Shared Parameters*. This will open the EDIT SHARED PARAMETERS Dialog Box as shown in the image to the right.

To select the file, click on the "Browse" button and navigate to the following folder:

#### Firm\_designated\_Path\"Version of Revit"\Shared Parameters\

(Please note that the SCA Revit Support Files needs to be downloaded, extracted and placed on the network)

Then select "NYCSCA\_Shared Parameters.txt" and click on the "OK" button.

The SCA Shared Parameters file only addresses information within the Titleblocks (Standard Title Sheets) and some Mechanical and Electrical components at this point.

#### NOTE

The Autodesk Revit Products can reference only one shared parameter file at a time, so make sure this is the default file when working on SCA projects.

#### 2.1.6.3 Import/Export Settings

The Revit-based applications have the ability to import and export AutoCAD files into and from the 3D Model, respectively.

#### 2.1.6.3.1 Export Layers DWG/DXF

To make the required modifications, go to the APPLICATION menu and select *Export*, then Options, and then Export Layers DWG/DXF option.

This will launch the DWG Export Dialog Box as shown in the image to the right. Click on the "*Load*" button.







## NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

This will launch the Modify DWG/DXF Export Setup Dialog Box as shown in the image to the right.

Select the SCA - Export to AutoCAD Option and make sure under the Layers tab the NYCSCA\_Export\_Layers\_To\_Auto CAD.txtfile is selected.

This file can be found under:

# *Firm\_designated\_Path\"Version of Revit"*|Support\

(Please note that the SCA Revit Standards Library needs to be downloaded, extracted and placed on the network)

- Export to AutoCAD	Export layer options:		Export	category propertie	s BYLAYER ar	id overrides	BYENTITY -	
	Load layers from standar	ds:	C:\Use	ers\Jorge\Documen	ts\_MICRODE	SK\IMPLEM	NTATIONS\SCAL	
		[	Project	tion	1	Cut		
	Category	Layer	Color ID	Layer modifiers	Layer	Color ID	Layer modifiers	Ī
	Model categories							
	Air Terminals	M-STND	100					
	Areas	A-AREA	173					
	Cable Tray Fit	E-CABL	30					
	Cable Trays	E-CABL	30					
	Casework	A-FLOR	34		A-FLOR	34		
		A-CLNG	150		A-CLNG	150		
	Columns	A-COLS	110		A-COLS	110		
	Communicatio	E-DEVC	22					
	Conduit Fittings	E-CNDT	30					
		E-CNDT	30					
	Curtain Panels	A-GLAZ	130		A-GLAZ	130		
	Curtain Syste	A-GLAZ	130		A-GLAZ	130		
	Curtain Wall M	A-GLAZ	130		A-GLAZ	130		
	Data Devices	E-DEVC						
	Detail Items	A-DETL	3					
		A-DOOR	150		A-DOOR	150		
	Duct Accesso	M-HVAC	200					

## NOTE

Two color-dependent plot style table files (CTBs) have been provided with the SCA Revit Standards Library to plot from AutoCAD in either full size or half size.

- SCA\_FULL.ctb
- SCA\_HALF.ctb

These files can be found under:

Firm\_designated\_Path\"Version of Revit"\Support\

## 2.1.6.3.2 Import Line Weights DWG/DXF

To make the required modifications, go to the **INSERT** Ribbon Tab and expand the arrow under the *Import* Panel.

This will launch the IMPORT LINE WEIGHTS Dialog Box as shown in the image to the right. Click on the "Load" button to select the NYCSCA\_Import\_Lineweights\_From\_AutoCAD.txt file.

These files can be found under:

#### Firm\_designated\_Path\"Version of Revit"\Support\

(Please note that the SCA Revit Standards Library needs to be downloaded, extracted and placed on the network)

DWG/DXF Color Number	Line Weight		Load
	3		Save As
	4		
	5		
	6		
	7		
	2		
	1		
	8		
	9		
1	10		
	1		
2	1		
3	1		
<b>k</b>	1		
5	1	-	
-			
	ers set to DEFAULT lineweight in source DWG/DXF f	ile.	
es and layers with set lineweight value are a	utomatically imported at that width.		



#### NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

## 2.2 FILE USAGE AND TYPES

## 2.2.1 Templates

All Revit projects must be created using one of the templates provided with the SCA Revit Standards, which are:

- □ NYCSCA\_TEMPLATE\_ARCHITECTURAL
- □ NYCSCA\_TEMPLATE\_ELECTRICAL
- □ NYCSCA\_TEMPLATE\_MECHANICAL
- □ NYCSCA\_TEMPLATE\_PLUMBING
- □ NYCSCA\_TEMPLATE\_STRUCTURAL

To promote consistency in the Contract Set as well as to prevent the use of un-licensed fonts, all SCA Text Styles, Dimension Styles, Leaders, Tags and Content have been defined using the RomanS.TTF font.

## NOTE

Settings within the Template Files shall not be modified or altered in any way or form.

## 2.2.1.1 Text Styles

Six Text Styles have been defined within the Templates as follows:

- □ SCA\_3/16"
- □ SCA\_3/32"

## 2.2.1.2 Dimensions Styles

Three Dimension Styles have been defined within the Templates as follows:

- □ SCA\_DIM\_ANGULAR
- □ SCA\_DIM\_DIAMETER
- □ SCA\_DIM\_LINEAR
- □ SCA\_DIM\_RADIAL

## 2.2.1.3 Grids

Two Standard Grids have been provided as follows:

- □ SCA\_GRID\_HEAD\_EXISTING
- □ SCA\_GRID\_HEAD\_NEW



## 2.2.1.4 Line Weights

Line Weights have been provided for Model, Annotation and Perspective Objects as follows:

## 2.2.1.4.1 Model and Annotation Line Weights

Ten Line Weights have been provided for Annotation Objects and for Model Objects, which have been defined at the 1/8"=1' Scale and increases and decreases in 25% increments and decrements from the previous scale.

MODEL AND ANNOTATION LINEWEIGHTS			
PEN #	WIDTH		
1	0.0020"		
2	0.0050"		
3	0.0080"		
4	0.0100"		
5	0.0130"		
6	0.0150"		
7	0.0170"		
8	0.0200"		
9	0.0240"		
10	0.0260"		
11	0.0050"		
12	0.0050"		
13	0.0050"		
14	0.0050"		
15	0.0050"		
16	0.0050"		

## 2.2.1.4.2 Perspective Line Weights

All Perspective Line Weights have been set to 0.0050"



## 2.2.1.5 Line Styles

Sixteen Line Styles that match the sixteen Line Weights have been provided as follows:

LINE STYLES				
NAME	PEN # (WIDTH)	LINE PATTERN		
SCA - Pen#1	1 (0.0040")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#2	2 (0.0080")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#3	3 (0.0100")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#4	4 (0.0120")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#5	5 (0.0140")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#6	6 (0.0160")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#7	7 (0.0180")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#8	8 (0.0200")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#9	9 (0.0240")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#10	10 (0.0280")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#11	11 (0.0320")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#12	12 (0.0360")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#13	13 (0.0400")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#14	14 (0.0440")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#15	15 (0.0480")	Solid		
SCA - Pen#16	16 (0.0720")	Solid		

## 2.2.1.6 Line Styles Screening

Five screened Line Styles have been provided as follows:

LINE STYLES				
NAME	PEN # (WIDTH)	RGB	RGB COLOR	
SCA - Black 100%	1 (0.0040")	000-000-000		
SCA - Black 80%	3 (0.0100")	050-050-050		
SCA - Black 60%	5 (0.0140")	100-100-100		
SCA - Black 40%	7 (0.0180")	150-150-150		
SCA - Black 20%	9 (0.0240")	200-200-200		

## NOTE

The lighter the Screening of the Line Style, the thicker it has been set; this is to ensure that screened Line Styles reproduce in the copies of the Mylars.



## 2.2.1.7 Fill Patterns

Fill Patterns have been imported from AutoCAD as follows:

	LINE PATTERNS	
SCA - ANSI31	SCA - Brick-02	SCA - Gravel
SCA - ANSI32	SCA - Brick-03	SCA - Hexagons
SCA - ANSI33	SCA - Brick-04	SCA - Honey
SCA - ANSI34	SCA - Clay	SCA - Hound
SCA - ANSI35	SCA - Cork	SCA - Mudst
SCA - ANSI36	SCA - Cross	SCA - Parquet-01
SCA - ANSI37	SCA - Dash	SCA - Parquet-02
SCA - ANSI38	SCA - Dolmit	SCA - Sacncr
SCA - Brass	SCA - Dots	SCA - Siding
SCA - Brick-01	SCA - Grate	SCA - Trans

## 2.2.1.8 Fill Regions

Fill Regions (opaque and transparent) have been provided as follows:

SCREENING				
FILLED REGION NAME	RGB VALUE	RGB COLOR		
SCA - Solid Black 100%	000-000-000			
SCA - Solid Black 80%	050-050-050			
SCA - Solid Black 60%	100-100-100			
SCA - Solid Black 40%	150-150-150			
SCA - Solid Black 20%	200-200-200			

## 2.2.1.9 Halftone

Halftone has been set to 50%.



## 2.2.1.10 Phases

Phases can be created to match the Project Phases as necessary. The Project Lead is responsible for coordinating how many Phases the Project might have.

Phase Status for Existing, Demolished, New and Temporary have been set as shown in the image below.

Phase Status	Projection	n/Surface	e Cut		Halftone	Material
Flidse Status	Lines	Patterns	Lines	Patterns	nantone	Material
Existing		Hidden		Hidden	✓	Phase - Exist
Demolished		Hidden		Hidden	✓	Phase - Demo
New						Phase - New
Temporary					✓	Phase - Temporary

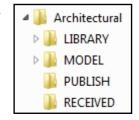
## 2.2.2 Setting Up Central and Local Files

The SCA CAD\BIM Support Group is responsible for setting up all Revit Models; this includes all Disciplines' Central Model Files along with each user Local Files

## 2.2.2.1 Central File

Each discipline's Central File folder has a series of standardized sub-folders that will contain various groups of design data.

The image to the right illustrates the Central File standardized sub-folders using the Architectural Folder as an example. The Central File will be saved on the Discipline's MODEL Folder.



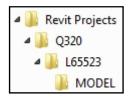


## 2.2.2.2 Local File

The Local version of the Central File described above should be saved on the user's local machine in a folder named as follows:

## Firm\_designated\_local\_Path\Revit Projects\

The image to the right illustrates the Local File standardized sub-folders using the Architectural folder as an example.



#### NOTE

The contents of the sub-folders within the Local File folder, with the exception of the MODEL folder that is automatically synchronized with the Central File through Revit, should be manually copied back to their respective folders in the server.

## 2.2.3 Naming Conventions

All electronic project information should be named following the SCA Revit Standards naming conventions.

#### 2.2.3.1 Folder Naming Convention

If sub-folders are needed and permitted by the folder's rules, they can be created under the predefined Project Folder Structure and they should follow the Folder Naming Convention.

The folders should be named beginning with a four-digit year, a two-digit month, and a two-digit day followed by an optional User Description.

The folder should take the form of:

YYYY\_MM\_DD\_Description

FOLDER NAMING CONVENTION		
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	
ҮҮҮҮ	Four-digit Year	
ММ	Two-digit Month	
DD	Two-digit Day	
Description (optional)	Brief User Description (up to 12 characters) The following characters should not be used as part of the description @ \$ % ^ &<>/\```:;?* ,`	

#### NOTE

Refer to Section - Discipline Folder for each discipline's folder rules before creating a sub-folder.



#### 2.2.3.2 File Naming Convention

All electronic files should be named following the File Naming Convention, including Revit files (RVT), Plotsheet files (DWF), Revit Family files (RFA), AutoCAD files (DWG), Image files (JPG), Animation files (AVI), Microsoft Office files(DOC, XLS, HTML), NavisWorks files (NWF, NWC), and Analysis files (multiple formats).

#### 2.2.3.3 Discipline Codes

There are six disciplines within the SCA as described in Section - <u>Discipline Folder</u>. All electronic files should be named with the appropriate prefix Discipline Code based on the following table. Refer to the SCA Design Requirement DR 1.1.2 Drawing Naming Convention, for additional Discipline Codes used when naming Sheet Views in the Model File.

DISCIPLINE CODES		
CODE	NAME	
А	Architectural	
С	Civil	
Е	Electrical	
М	Mechanical	
Р	Plumbing/Drainage and Fire Protection	
S	Structural	

#### 2.2.3.4 PID – SCA Project Identification

The PID is assigned at the start of the project. If the Consultant does not already have it, they are required to get this number from the Project Design Manager (PDM) at the project kickoff.

The PID Number is a unique identifier assigned by the SCA for all SCA projects. Every Facility Folder within the SCA network server has been divided into project folders using the following convention:

• Line Projects use a prefix "L" to denote LLW# followed by a six to seven digit PID Number Example: L56789



## 2.2.3.5 Revit Central File

The Central file should be named with the prefix Discipline Code, followed by the PID Number, a Model Type, and the word CENTRAL. Once defined, the Central File name should not change through the life of the project.

The filename should take the form of:

DPID\_MT\_CENTRAL.rvt

REVIT CENTRAL FILE		
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	
Л	Discipline Code	
D	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.3 - Discipline Codes)	
PID	PID Number	
FID	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.4 - PID)	
MT	Model Type Code	
	Refer to chart below	
CENTRAL	This shall stay as is	

MODEL TYPES		
CODE	DESCRIPTION	
3D	3D Model	
EC	Existing Conditions Model	
SM	Site Model	

As an example, the Architectural Group is saving their Revit Model as a Central File to a network drive.

The file should be named as follows:

## AL56789\_3D\_CENTRAL.rvt

NOTE

After saving the Central File, Revit creates two folders: one named "YOUR FILE NAME\_backup" and another folder named "Revit\_temp". Neither the folders nor the files contained within it should be moved, renamed, or deleted.



## 2.2.3.6 Revit Local File

The Local File should be a copy of the Central File, which is done through the application, and should be named with the prefix Discipline Code and followed by the PID Number and a Model Type. As the Central File, once defined, the Local File name shall not change through the life of the project.

The Local File does not have the word CENTRAL appended at the end of the file name.

The filename should take the form of:



<b>REVIT LOCAL FILE</b>		
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	
Л	Discipline Code	
D	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.3 - Discipline Codes)	
DID	PID Number	
PID	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.4 - PID)	
МТ	Model Type	
MT	(Refer to chart below)	

MODEL TYPES		
CODE	DESCRIPTION	
3D	3D Model	
EC	Existing Conditions Model	
SM	Site Model	

As an example, the Architectural Group is saving their Revit Model as a Local File to their local drives.

The file should be named as follows:

AL56789\_3D.rvt

#### NOTE

After saving the Local File, Revit creates a folder named "YOUR FILE NAME\_backup". Neither this folder nor the files contained within it should be moved, renamed, or deleted.



## 2.2.3.7 Publish Files

Publish files in DWF format should be named with the prefix Discipline Code, followed by the PID Number, the Drawing Type, and the Sheet Number range.

The filename should take the form of:



PUBLISH FILES		
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	
D	Discipline Code (Refer to <u>Section 2.2.3.3 - Discipline Codes)</u>	
PID	PID Number (Refer to <u>Section 2.2.3.4 - PID)</u>	
DT	Drawing Type (Refer to SCA Design Requirement 1.1.1.2 Drawing Naming Convention)	
001_###	First Sheet Number to Last Sheet Number (Refer to SCA Design Requirement 1.1.1.2 Drawing Naming Convention)	

## Example

The Architectural Group is creating a set of drawings which include the General drawings (1 through 7), Architectural drawings (1 through 37), and Landscape drawings (1 through 11). AL56789\_G001\_G007.dwf

AL56789\_A001\_A037.dwf



#### 2.2.3.8 Family Files

Family files should be named beginning with the Functional Type followed by the Subtype, the Manufacturer Name, and two optional User Description fields.

The filename should take the form of:



KFA <Functional Type>\_<Subtype>\_<Manufacturer>\_<Description1>\_<Description2>.rfa

FAMILY FILES		
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	
Functional Type	Names the element that the family creates	
Subtype	Names the part type	
Manufacturer	Manufacturer Name or Generic Primary Characteristic or Shape	
Description1/ Description2 (Optional)	Brief User Description (up to 12 characters) The following characters should not be used as part of the description @ \$ % ^ &<> /\ "":;?* , '	

#### NOTE

- Capitalize the leading letters in each portion of the family name.
- Keep file names as short as possible because they need to display in the Type Selector.
- Do not use spaces between words in the file names. To separate words, use the underscore "\_" character.
- Create a Type Catalog for Family files that contain five or more types. Refer to Section <u>Type Catalog Convention</u>.

## Examples:

- Window\_Double\_Hung-Andersen\_400\_Series\_Archtop.rfa
- Sink\_Oval\_Generic\_Undercounter.rfa
- Air\_Handling\_Unit\_Vertical\_Packaged\_Sierra\_Roof\_Top.rfa
- Framing\_Wood\_Lumber.rfa
- Foundation\_Concrete\_Rectangular.rfa



## 2.2.3.9 Family Types

Types within a Family file should indicate the key differences or variations between the different Family options. Depending on the Family Component, the Type names might take one of the following forms:

<Model> or <Series Number>

<Value> or <Capacity>

<Width>x<Depth>x<Height>

## NOTE

- Do not include the Family Name in the Type Name.
- Type Names should mirror actual usage.
- Capitalize the leading letters in each portion of the Type Name (when applicable).
- When Types are named by size, use dimensions only.
- Keep file names as short as possible because they need to display the Type Selector.
- Do not use spaces between words in the Type Names. To separate words, use the underscore "\_" character.
- Create a Type Catalog for Family files that contain five or more types. Refer to <u>Section 2.2.3.10 Type Catalog</u> <u>Convention</u>.

## Examples:

- Window\_Double\_Hung-Andersen\_400\_Series\_Archtop.rfa WA1832 WA2032
- Sink\_Oval\_Generic\_Undercounter.rfa Standard\_Height ADA\_Height
- Air\_Handling\_Unit\_Vertical\_Packaged\_Sierra\_Roof\_Top.rfa 2400\_CFM 3000\_CFM
- Framing\_Wood\_Lumber.rfa
   6"x8"
   6"x10"
- Foundation\_Concrete\_Rectangular.rfa 16"x32"x8" 20"x36"x10"



## 2.2.3.10 Type Catalog Convention

Create a Type Catalog for Family files that contain five or more types or when the Family file exceeds 500 Kb of memory.

Name the Type Catalog file (.TXT) with the same name as the Family file (.RFA) that it supports.

#### NOTE

- If a Type Catalog is used, no predefined Types should exist in the Family file.
- Do not include the Family Name in the Type Name.
- Type Names should mirror actual usage.
- Capitalize the leading letters in each portion of the Type Name (when applicable).
- When Types are named by size, use dimensions only.
- Keep file names as short as possible because they need to display in the Type Selector.
- Do not use spaces between words in the Type names. To separate words, use the underscore "\_" character.

## Examples:

- Window\_Double\_Hung\_Andersen\_400\_Series\_Archtop.rfa
- Window\_Double\_Hung\_Andersen\_400\_Series\_Archtop.txt
- Sink\_Oval\_Generic\_Undercounter.rfa
- Sink\_Oval\_Generic\_Undercounter.txt
- Air\_Handling\_Unit\_Vertical\_Packaged\_Sierra\_Roof\_Top.rfa
- Air\_Handling\_Unit\_Vertical\_Packaged\_Sierra\_Roof\_Top.txt
- Framing\_Wood\_Lumber.rfa
- Framing\_Wood\_Lumber.txt
- Foundation\_Concrete\_Rectangular.rfa
- Foundation\_Concrete\_Rectangular.txt



## 2.2.3.11 Material Names

Materials should be named beginning with the Finish Material followed by the Manufacturer Name, the Finish Code, and an optional User Description.

The filename should take the form of:

<Finish>\_<Manufacturer>\_<Finish Code>\_<User Description>

MATERIAL NAMES		
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	
Finish	Finish Material	
Manufacturer	Manufacturer Name or Generic	
	Primary Characteristic or Shape	
Finish Code	Finish Code or Model Number	
User Description	Brief description	
(Optional)	(up to 24 characters)	
	The following characters should not be used as	
	part of the description	
	@ \$ % ^ &<>/\```:;?* ,`	

## NOTE

- Capitalize the leading letters in each portion of the Material Name.
- Do not use spaces between words in the file names. To separate words, use the underscore "\_" character.

## Examples:

- Paint\_Sherwin\_Williams\_SW6034\_Arresting\_Auburn
- Glass\_Pilkington\_Evergreen\_3/16"\_Uncoated\_Insulated

## 2.2.3.12 Bitmap Files

Bitmap files used to define Materials within Revit should match the corresponding Materials they represent and should be in .JPG format.

#### Examples

- Paint\_Sherwin\_Williams\_SW6034\_Arresting\_Auburn
   Paint\_Sherwin\_Williams\_SW6034\_Arresting\_Auburn.jpg
- Glass\_Pilkington\_Evergreen\_3/16"\_Uncoated\_Insulated Glass\_Pilkington\_Evergreen\_3/16"\_Uncoated\_Insulated.jpg



## 2.2.3.13 AutoCAD Files

AutoCAD files linked to the Revit Model should be named beginning with the Discipline Code, followed by the PID Number, an optional Sequence Number, and an optional User Description. Once defined, the AutoCAD file name should not change for the life of the project.

The filename should take the form of:



DPID\_SN\_Description.dwg

AUTOCAD FILES		
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	
D	Discipline Code	
	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.3 - Discipline Codes)	
PID	PID Number	
	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.4 - PID)	
SN	Sequence Number	
(Optional)	(Two-digit consecutive numbers starting with 01)	
Description	Brief User Description	
(Optional)	(up to 12 characters)	
	The following characters should not be used as part of the description	
	@ \$ % ^ &<> / \ " " : ; ? *   , '	

## Example:

The Structural Group is linking three AutoCAD files into their Revit Model.

The files should be named as follows:

SL56789\_01\_FirstFloor.dwg SL56789\_02\_SecondFloor.dwg SL56789\_03\_Roof.dwg

NOTE Only AutoCAD files in DWG format should be linked into the Revit Model.



# 2.2.3.14 Image Files

Image files linked to or created from the Revit Model should be named beginning with the Discipline Code, followed by the PID Number, an optional Sequence Number, and an optional User Description. If Image files are referenced into the Revit Model, once defined, the Image file name should not change through the life of the project.

The filename should take the form of:



DPID\_SN\_Description.jpg

IMAGE FILES	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION
D	Discipline Code
	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.3 - Discipline Codes)
PID	PID Number
	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.4 - PID)
SN	Sequence Number
(Optional)	(Two-digit consecutive numbers starting with 01)
Description	Brief User Description
(Optional)	(up to 12 characters)
	The following characters should not be used as part of the description
	@ \$ % ^ &<>/\```:;?* ,`

## Example:

The Architectural Group is linking two image files into their Revit Model.

The files should be named as follows:

AL56789\_01\_SignageA1.jpg AL56789\_02\_SignageA2.jpg

NOTE Only Image files in JPG format should be linked into, or created from, the Revit Model.



## 2.2.3.15 Animation Files

Animation files created from the Revit Model should be named beginning with the Discipline Code, followed by the PID Number, an optional Sequence Number, and an optional User Description.

The filename should take the form of:

AVI

DPID\_SN\_Description.avi

ANIMATION FILES	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION
D	Discipline Code
	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.3 - Discipline Codes)
PID	PID Number
	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.4 - PID)
SN	Sequence Number
(Optional)	(Two-digit consecutive numbers starting with 01)
Description	Brief User Description
(Optional)	(up to 12 characters)
	The following characters should not be used as part of the description
	@ \$ % ^ &<>/\ " " : ; ? *   , '

# Example:

The Architectural Group is creating an animation file out of their Revit Model.

The file should be named as follows:

AL56789\_01\_WalkthroughExterior.avi

## NOTE

Only Image files in AVI format should be created from the Revit Model.



## 2.2.3.16 Microsoft Office Files

Microsoft Office files created from the Revit Model should be named beginning with the Discipline Code, followed by the six-digit PID Number, an optional Sequence Number, and an optional User Description.

The filename should take the form of:

DPID\_SN\_Description.format

MICROSOFT OFFICE FILES	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION
D	Discipline Code (Refer to <u>Section 2.2.3.3 - Discipline Codes)</u>
PID	PID Number (Refer to <u>Section 2.2.3.4 - PID)</u>
SN (Optional)	Sequence Number (Two-digit consecutive numbers starting with 01)
Description (Optional)	Brief User Description (up to 12 characters) The following characters should not be used as part of the description @ \$ % ^ &<>/\```:;?* ,`

## Example:

The Mechanical Group is exporting two schedules out of their Revit Model into Excel.

The files should be named as follows:

ML56789\_01\_EquipmentList.xls ML56789\_02\_Loads.xls

NOTE

Only Microsoft Office Word, Excel and Hyper Text Markup Language files, in DOC, XLS and HTML format, respectively, shall be created from the Revit Model.



# 2.2.3.17 3D DWF Files

3D DWF Files created from the Revit Model should be named beginning with the Discipline Code, followed by the PID Number and the characters "3D".

The filename should take the form of:



3D DWF FILES	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION
D	Discipline Code
	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.3 - Discipline Codes)
PID	PID Number
	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.4 - PID)
3D	3D Model
	(this may remain as is)

## Example:

The Electrical Group is exporting their Revit Model as a 3D DWF.

The file should be named as follows:

El56789\_3D.dwf

## NOTE

The 3D DWF files will be used for cost estimate, quantity takeoff, and visualization purposes.



# 2.2.3.18 NavisWorks Cache Files

NavisWorks Cache files created from the Revit Model should be named beginning with the Discipline Code, followed by the PID Number, and the characters "3D".

The filename should take the form of:



NAVISWORKS CACHE FILES	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION
D	Discipline Code
	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.3 - Discipline Codes)
PID	PID Number
	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.4 - PID)
3D	3D Model
	(this may remain as is)

## Example:

The Architectural Group is exporting their Revit Model as a NavisWorks Cache file.

The file should be named as follows:

AL56789\_3D.nwc

NOTE

NavisWorks Cache Files in NWC format stores the project model geometry.



## 2.2.3.19 NavisWorks Master File

NavisWorks Master Files created by assembling the Discipline specific NavisWorks Cache files from NavisWorks Manage should be named beginning with the PID Number and the characters "3D".

The filename should take the form of:



NAVISWORKS MASTER FILES	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION
PID	PID Number (Refer to <u>Section 2.2.3.4 - PID)</u>
3D	3D Model (this may remain as is)

## Example:

The Model Manager has assembled all discipline's NavisWorks Cache files into a NavisWorks Master file.

The file should be named as follows:

L56789\_3D.nwf

## NOTE

The Model Manager and Model Leaders are responsible for assembling all discipline's NavisWorks Cache files into a NavisWorks Master file.

NavisWorks Master files in NWF format stores the links to the appended NWC files, but no project model geometry.



## 2.2.3.20 Analysis Files

Multiple applications will be used to perform different types of analysis within the different Revit Models.

Analysis files should be named beginning with the Discipline Code, followed by the PID Number, an optional Sequence Number, and an optional User Description.

The filename should take the form of:

#### DPID\_SN\_Description. format

ANALYSIS FILES	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION
D	Discipline Code
	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.3 - Discipline Codes)
PID	PID Number
	(Refer to Section 2.2.3.4 - PID)
SN	Sequence Number
(Optional)	(Two-digit consecutive numbers starting with 01)
Description	Brief User Description
(Optional)	(up to 12 characters)
	The following characters should not be used as part of the description
	@ \$ % ^ &<> / \ " " : ; ? *   , '

# NOTE

Regardless of the application used to perform the analysis within the Revit-based applications, the results of such applications shall be brought back into the Revit 3D Model. This will ensure that the Revit 3D Model has the latest and most current information.



## 2.2.4 Drawing Type Convention

Drawing Types are categories used to organize the *Contract Documents* and refer to either one or two letters that appear before the Sheet Number in the lower right hand corner of each sheet. Refer to SCA Design Requirement 1.1.1.2 Drawing Naming Convention.

### 2.2.5 Sheet Number Convention

The Sheet Number Convention refers to the numbers that appear right after the Drawing Type and are used to organize the Contract Drawings in order. Refer to SCA Design Requirement 1.1.1.2 Drawing Naming Convention.

## 2.2.6 Views Naming Convention

Views within the Project Browser shall be named beginning with the View Type Code followed by an optional Level/Sequence Number and an optional User Description.

The Views should take the form of:

<View><Level/Sequence>\_<Description>

VIEWS NAMING CONVENTION	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION
View	View Type Code (Refer to charts below)
Level/Sequence (Optional)	Level Number or Sequence Number (Two-digit number)
Description (Optional)	Brief User Description (up to 12 characters) The following characters should not be used as part of the description @ \$ % ^ &<>/\```:;?* ,`



# 2.2.6.1 All Disciplines

ALL DISCIPLINES	
VIEW TYPE CODE	VIEW TYPE NAME
3D	3D Views
AP	Area Plans
BS	Building Sections
СР	Ceiling Plans
CS	Construction Staging or Sequence
DL	Drawing List
DR	Drafting Views
DS	Detail Sections
DV	Detail Views
EE	Exterior Elevations
QP	Equipment Plan
FE	Framing Elevation
FP	Floor Plans
IE	Interior Elevations
KL	Keynote Legend
L	Landscape Plan
LG	Legends
LP	Location Plan
LS	Life Safety
ON	One Line Diagram Plan
NB	Note Block
MT	Material Takeoff
RD	Riser Diagram
RP	Reports
RO	Roof Plan
SC	Sections
SD	Schedules
SP	Site Plan
VL	View List
WT	Walkthroughs
Х	Other



# 2.2.6.2 Architectural

ARCHITECTURAL	
VIEW TYPE CODE	VIEW TYPE NAME
FU	Furniture Plan
SG	Signage Plan

# 2.2.6.3 Electrical

ELECTRICAL	
VIEW TYPE CODE	VIEW TYPE NAME
AX	Auxiliary Power Plan
СМ	Communication Plan
СО	Corrosion Protection Plan
EC	Energy Code Compliance
GP	Grounding Plan
LI	Lighting Plan
LT	Lighting Protection Plan
РР	Power Plan
WD	Wiring Diagram Plan

# 2.2.6.4 Mechanical

MECHANICAL	
VIEW TYPE CODE	VIEW TYPE NAME
CD	Communication System Plan
CN	Control Plan
CC	Control Schematic Plan
FS	Fire Suppression Plan
HP	HVAC Ductwork Plan
MD	Machine Design Plan
MH	Material Handling Plan



# 2.2.6.5 Plumbing

PLUMBING		
VIEW TYPE CODE	VIEW TYPE NAME	
FPP	Fire Protection Plan	
FS	Fire Suppression Plan	
PI	Piping Plan	
PL	Plumbing Plan	
SP	Sprinkler Plan	
SD	Standpipe Plan	
SI	Specialty Piping Plan	

# 2.2.6.6 Structural

STRUCTURAL		
VIEW TYPE CODE	VIEW TYPE NAME	
CF	Concrete Framing Plan	
DP	Decking Plan	
FD	Foundation Plan	
FR	Framing Plan	
GC	Graphical Column Schedule	
JL	Joist Girder Load Diagram	
PP	Precast Panel Plan	
RE	Reinforcement Plan	
SF	Stair Framing Plan	
ST	Steel Framing Plan	
ТВ	Truss Bracing Plan	
XB	X Bracing Plan	
WG	Wind Girt Plan	



The image to the right shows the Floor Plans Views within the Project Browser organized by its View Type Code followed by a Sequence Number and a Description.

### Example 1:

Architectural Floor Plans should be named as follows if the optional Level/Sequence Number is not used:

- FP\_First Floor
- FP\_Second Floor
- FP\_Third Floor

## Example 2:

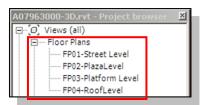
Mechanical Ceiling Plans should be named as follows if the optional Level/Sequence Number is used but the optional Description is not used:

- CP03
- CP04
- CP05

# Example 3:

Structural Analytical Plans should be named as follows if both the optional Level/Sequence Number is used and the optional Description is used:

- FP07\_Level 260
- FP08\_Level 275
- FP09\_Level 290





# 2.3 BEST PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES

#### 2.3.1 Best Practices

The following sections describe application-specific best practices as well as procedures used on all SCA Revit projects. The following characteristics of a Revit Model can affect performance:

- Complex Geometry
- Multiple Parametric Relations
- Multiple Constraints
- Linked Files

#### 2.3.1.1 Restarting Revit

The Revit-based applications maintain model data in memory and hard disk caches to increase performance against repeated data access. Revit platform performance may benefit from a workstation restart once or twice a day, and especially before triggering the following memory-intensive tasks:

- Printing
- Rendering
- Exporting

#### 2.3.1.2 Compacting Central and Local Files

Compacting the Central and Local files reduces file sizes when saving Workset-enabled files. During a normal save, Revit-based applications only write new and changed elements to the existing files. This can cause files to become large, but it increases the speed of the save operation. The compacting process rewrites the entire file and removes obsolete parts to save space. Because it takes more time than a normal save, use the compact option when the workflow can be interrupted.

#### 2.3.1.3 Design Options

- Preserve Design Options only as long as they are useful to the project. Even though options may not be active and visible, when changes are made within the main model all Design Options will update to maintain the model's consistency.
- Consider whether options should be preserved long-term in separate models that can be linked as needed.

#### 2.3.1.4 AutoCAD Files

- Minimize the number of linked or imported DWG files.
- Avoid importing unnecessary data like hatching or line-work such as construction lines. Delete unnecessary parts and layers of the DWG file within AutoCAD and import only the cleaned, smaller DWG.
- Avoid exploding the geometry imported from DWG files. The exploding operation within a Revit-based application can change a DWG from a single-managed element to hundreds or thousands of additional elements depending on the number of entities in the imported DWG.
- Only link essential DWG files into necessary views.
- DWG files shall be saved using the World Coordinates System (WCS) before they are linked into Revit in order to be correctly aligned.
- Linked files should not contain External References.
- Elements within the DWG cannot be more than 2 miles apart from each other.
- In order to control the AutoCAD Lineweight from Revit, the Lineweight column within the Layer Properties Manager Dialog Box should be set to Default.

Version 1.1



## 2.3.1.5 Importing and Linking Files

- Unload links of all types if not used.
- Temporarily unload links if not needed in the view and reload them as required to limit memory resources necessary to open a project file.

#### 2.3.1.6 Views

- Use "Wireframe" or "Shading" display modes when working in linked file environment. "Wireframe" and "Shading" modes can be three times faster than "Hidden Line" or "Shading with Edges" modes.
- Zoom in to speed up drawing and snapping.
- Clear the "Snap to Remote Objects" setting in the snap dialog if you have a very dense view and snap lines appear to be shooting off in all directions.
- Close unnecessary windows.
- Turn off shadows in views where they are unnecessary.

#### 2.3.1.7 Modeling

- Until component types are determined, use the generic version of elements such as walls, doors, windows, slabs and roofs, which incorporate less geometry.
- Break up large models into 150MB-200MB each.
- Regularly review and fix warnings by going to the MODIFY Ribbon Tab and clicking on the Warnings option located under the INQUIRY Panel.

#### 2.3.1.8 Saving

- Before closing a file, keep only a simple Drafting View open to accelerate saving and subsequent opening of the file.
- It is recommended that 3D views should be closed when saving to Central, since the Revit-based applications will regenerate this complex view as part of the save process.
- Save to Central several times a day.
- Reload Latest several times a day.
- Relinquish your Workset(s) at the end of the day.

## 2.3.1.9 Third-Party Applications

The SCA recognizes that there are multiple third-party applications currently available on the market that are able to run simulations and/or analysis within the Revit-based applications.

However, regardless of the software used to run simulations and/or analysis within the Revit-based applications, the results must be brought back into the Revit 3D Model.

This will ensure that the Revit 3D Model has the latest and most current information.

#### 2.3.1.10 Worksets

When working with Worksets, users must follow these steps to ensure changes are saved to both the Local and the Central versions of the Revit 3D Model file, as well as relinquishing previously owned Worksets.

- Synchronize with Central
- Save to Local
- Relinquish All Mine

## NOTE

Users can add new elements to Worksets that they do not own but they cannot modify elements on those Worksets.



### 2.3.1.11 Working with Other Discipline Models

#### Internal Projects

For SCA In-house projects, a Site Model (SM) file is created for each Revit project. This Site Model file has a linked CAD files from which the coordinates have been loaded. This file holds the Project Coordinate System and controls the location, rotation, and elevation of all Revit-based Models linked to it.

#### NOTE

The SCA CAD/BIM Support is responsible for creating and maintaining all files related to the Site Model.

## External Projects

When a project is being executed by Consultants, they will decide which method to use to align their models to the Project's Coordinate System to ensure proper coordination across the different Discipline Models.

## Combined Projects

When a project is being executed with a combination of in-house staff and outside consultants, the project's Model Manager (MM) will decide at the project kick-off which of the two options mentioned above will be used.

#### **2.3.1.12 Project Templates**

Project Templates provide initial conditions and predefined settings for a project, such as generic project information, unit settings, predefined views, and plotting settings.

## **2.3.1.13** Using the SCA Templates

All Revit projects must be created using one of the templates provided in the SCA RevitSupport Files, which are:

- NYCSCA\_TEMPLATE\_ARCHITECTURAL.rte
- NYCSCA\_TEMPLATE\_ELECTRICAL.rte
- NYCSCA\_TEMPLATE\_MECHANICAL.rte
- NYCSCA\_TEMPLATE\_PLUMBING.rte
- NYCSCA\_TEMPLATE\_STRUCTURAL.rte

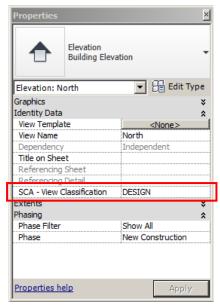


## 2.3.2 **Project Browser**

A customized Revit Project Browser has been included within the different Discipline Templates in which Views and Sheets within the Project Browser will be grouped based on the SCA - View Classification as follows:

PROJECT BROWSER			
SCA - VIEW CLASSIFICATION	DESCRIPTION		
CAD/BIM Support	Views intended to maintain the coordination across disciplines. (Views within this Category are managed by the CAD/BIM Support Group)		
DESIGN	Views intended to be included in the Contract Set.		
EXPORT	Views intended to be exported to Third Party Applications.		
PRESENTATION	Views intended for presentation purposes only to be included in the Stage I - Report Book.		
SCHEMES	Views including Design Options Once a Scheme View has been approved, i should be moved to the Design Views Category		
WORKING       These types of Views are for working p         Only and not intended to be included         Contract Set.			

Views will need to be manually associated to their corresponding Category by going to the Properties Panel of that particular View and typing the category name right next to the SCA - View Classification Parameter located under the Identity Data Group.





## 2.3.2.1 CAD/BIM Support View Classification

These Views are intended to maintain the coordination across the different Discipline Revit Models as well as for coordination purposes only. These types of Views include the first set of Floor Plans and Ceiling Plans created from the different Levels of the Model.

As an example, the Structural Group is the Lead Discipline on a Project that has 3 Levels, named Level 230', Level 242' and Level 254'. The System Views should be named as follows:

Floor Plans

Level 230'

Level 242'

Level 254'

Ceiling Plans

Level 230'

Level 242'

Level 254'

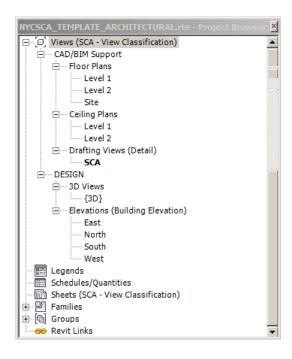
#### NOTE

All other Floor Plans and/or Reflected Ceiling Plans in the Model should be created based on a copy of the views within the CAD/BIM Support Views category and then should be moved to the appropriated category.

#### 2.3.2.2 Architectural and Structural View Classification

The Architectural and Structural Disciplines will organize their Views within the Project Browser based on the following structure:

- □ SCA View Classification
- □ Family and Type
- □ View Name



The image to the left shows the SCA - Project Browser for Views, of either an Architectural or a Structural project.

Version 1.1



## 2.3.2.3 Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing View Classification

The Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Disciplines will organize their Views within the Project Browser based on the following structure:

- □ SCA View Classification
- □ Sub-Discipline
- □ Family and Type
- □ View Name

The Sub-Discipline Category is required due to the fact that different sub-groups exist within the Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Disciplines.

SUB-DISCIPLINE VIEW CLASSIFICATION				
MECHANICAL ELECTRICAL PLUMBING				
Equipment Power Fire Protection		Fire Protection		
HVAC Telecommunications Plumbing				

	_
NYCSCA_TEMPLATE_MECHANICAL.rte - Project Browser	×
[므···[0] Views (SCA - View Classification)	
CAD/BIM Support	
Coordination	
Em Floor Plans	
Level 1	-
Level 2	
Ceiling Plans	
Level 1	
Level 2	
<ul> <li>Drafting Views (Detail)</li> </ul>	
SCA	
⊡ DESIGN	
HVAC	
⊡····· 3D Views	
{3D}	
Elevations (Building Elevation)	
East	
····· North	
South	
West	
Egends	
Schedules/Quantities	
Sheets (SCA - View Classification)	
E[@] Groups	
Revit Links	-

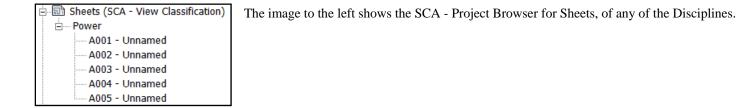
The image to the left shows the SCA - Project Browser for Views of either a Mechanical, Electrical or Plumbing project.



# 2.3.3 Sheets View Classification

All Disciplines will organize their Sheets within the Project Browser based on the following structure:

- □ SCA View Classification
- □ Sheet Number





## 2.3.4 Systems

Categories in Revit tend to be very general and do not distinguish between similar objects made of different material or that have different uses. For example, Revit doesn't graphically distinguish between a pipe used for domestic cold water and one used for liquid refrigerant without the use of Systems. Therefore, Systems are being provided within the Mechanical and Plumbing Templates to address this issue. Systems have been defined within the SCA Templates for objects such as Ducts and Pipes and will address the issue described above for the following sub-disciplines:

- Mechanical Equipment
- HVAC
- Plumbing
- Fire Protection

All SCA Systems have been associated to work with the View Templates, therefore different systems will show different colors once the View Templates is applied.

# 2.3.4.1 HVAC

HVAC SYSTEMS		
SYSTEM NAME	ABREVIATION	COLOR
SCA_Exhaust	Exhaust	Magenta(255-000-255)
SCA_Return	Return	Blue(000-000-255)
SCA_Supply	Supply	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Boiler_Blow_Down	BBD	Purple(128-064-128)
SCA_Chilled_Glycol_Solution_Drain	CHGD	Orange(255-128-000)
SCA_Chilled_Glycol_Solution_Makeup	CHGM	Yellow(255-255-000)
SCA_Chilled_Glycol_Solution_Return	CHGR	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Chilled_Glycol_Solution_Supply	CHGS	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Chilled_Water_Drain	CHWD	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Chilled_Water_Makeup	СНѠМ	Yellow(255-255-000)
SCA_Chilled_Water_Return	CHWR	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Chilled_Water_Supply	CHWS	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Condenser_Water_Drain	CWD	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Condenser_Water_Makeup	CWM	Yellow(255-255-000)
SCA_Condenser_Water_Return	CWR	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Condenser_Water_Supply	CWS	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Hot_Glycol_Solution_Drain	HGD	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Hot_Glycol_Solution_Makeup	HGM	Yellow(255-255-000)
SCA_Hot_Glycol_Solution_Return	HGR	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Hot_Glycol_Solution_Supply	HGS	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Hot_Water_Drain	HWD	Orange(255-128-000)
SCA_Hot_Water_Makeup	HWM	Yellow(255-255-000)
SCA_Hot_Water_Return	HWR	Magenta(255-000-255)
SCA_Hot_Water_Supply	HWDS	Magenta(255-000-255)

Building Information Modeling (BIM) Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers



# NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

SCA_Refrigerant_Discharge	RD	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Refrigerant_Drain	RD	Magenta(255-000-255)
SCA_Refrigerant_Liquid	RL	Magenta(255-000-255)
SCA_Refrigerant_Suction	RS	Magenta(255-000-255)

# 2.3.4.2 Plumbing

PLUMBING SYSTEMS		
SYSTEM NAME	ABREVIATION	COLOR
SCA_PB_Acid_Vent	AV	Brown(128-064-064)
SCA_PB_Acid_Waste	AW	Brown(128-064-064)
SCA_PB_Cold_Water	CW	Blue(000-000-255)
SCA_PB_Combined_Water	СОМ	Blue(000-000-255)
SCA_PB_Fire_Service	F	Blue(000-000-255)
SCA_PB_Gas_7	G7	Yellow(255-255-000)
SCA_PB_Gas_14	G14	Yellow(255-255-000)
SCA_PB_Gas_Pipe_Vent	GPV	Yellow(255-255-000)
SCA_PB_Hot_Water_105	HW105	Orange(255-128-000)
SCA_PB_Hot_Water_140	HW140	Red(255-000-000)
SCA_PB_Hot_Water_Circulating_105	HWC105	Orange(255-128-000)
SCA_PB_Hot_Water_Circulating_140	HWC140	Red(255-000-000)
SCA_Sanitary_Vent	V	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Sanitary_Waste	S	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Sanitary_Waste_Underground	S	Green(000-255-000)
SCA_Storm_Drainage	ST	Gray(192-192-192)
SCA_Storm_Drainage_Underground	ST	Gray(192-192-192)

# 2.3.4.3 Fire Protection

FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS		
SYSTEM NAME	ABREVIATION	COLOR
SCA_FP_Deluge	SPDL	Red (255-000-000)
SCA_FP_Drainage	SPDR	Cyan (000-255-255)
SCA_FP_Dry_Stand_Pipe	FSPD	Red (255-000-000)
SCA_FP_Wet_Sprinkler	SP	Green (000-255-000)
SCA_FP_Wet_Stand_Pipe	FSPW	Red (255-000-000)



# 2.3.5 Filters

Similar to Systems, Filters provide help to graphically distinguish objects made of different material or that have different uses, but does not support Systems. For example, Revit doesn't graphically distinguish between a conduit used for power and one used for Fiber Optic without the use of Filters. Therefore, Filters are being provided within the Electrical Template to address this issue. Filters have been defined within the SCA Templates for objects such as Conduits and will address the issue described above for the following sub-disciplines:

- Power
- Telecommunications

A custom parameters named **SCA** - **Abbreviation** has been created and associated with all the Electrical elements to allow user input.

Filters are case-sensitive, which means that the Parameter need to match exactly with the Tables provided below in order to work.

Properties	×	
Conduit without Fittings Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit (RNC Sch 40)		
Conduits (1) Edit Ty	pe	
Constraints	¥	
Electrical	\$	
Bottom Elevation 8' 10 13/16"		
Top Elevation 9' 1 3/16"		
SCA - Abbreviation		
Dimensions	¥	
Identity Data	×	
Phasing	¥	
Properties help Apply		

#### 2.3.5.1 Power

POWER SYSTEMS		
FILTER NAME	ABREVIATION	COLOR
Power - Emergency Lighting Cable	EL	Orange(255-128-000)
Power - Emergency Lighting Conduit/Cable Tray	EL	Orange(255-128-000)
Power - Emergency Lighting Equipment	EL	Brown(128-064-064)
Power - Grounding Cable	G	Orange(255-128-000)
Power - Grounding Conduit/Cable Tray	G	Orange(255-128-000)
Power - Grounding Equipment	G	Brown(128-064-064)
Power - Lighting Cable	L	Cyan(000-255-255)
Power - Lighting Conduit/Cable Tray	L	Cyan(000-255-255)
Power - Lighting Fixtures	L	Cyan(000-255-255)
Power - Lightning Cable	LN	Cyan(000-255-255)
Power - Lightning Conduit/Cable Tray	LN	Cyan(000-255-255)
Power - Lightning Equipment	LN	Cyan(000-255-255)
Power - Power Cable	Р	Orange(255-128-000)
Power - Power Conduit/Cable Tray	Р	Orange(255-128-000)
Power - Power Equipment	Р	Orange(255-128-000)

Building Information Modeling (BIM) Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers



# 2.3.5.2 Telecommunications

TELECOMMINICATIONS SYSTEMS			
FILTER NAME	ABREVIATION	COLOR	
Telecommunications - Cable TV Cable	TV	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Cable TV Conduit/Cable Tray	TV	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Cable TV Equipment	TV	Brown(128-064-064)	
Telecommunications - Data Cable	D	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Data Conduit/Cable Tray	D	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Data Equipment	D	Brown (128-064-064)	
Telecommunications - Fire Alarm Cable	FA	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Fire Alarm Conduit/Cable Tray	FA	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Fire Alarm Equipment	FA	Brown(128-064-064)	
Telecommunications - IPDVS Cable	IPDVS	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - IPDVS Conduit/Cable Tray	IPDVS	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - IPDVS Equipment	IPDVS	Brown(128-064-064)	
Telecommunications - Phone Cable	Р	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Phone Conduit/Cable Tray	Р	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Phone Equipment	Р	Brown(128-064-064)	
Telecommunications - Projection Cable	PR	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Projection Conduit/Cable Tray	PR	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Projection Equipment	PR	Brown(128-064-064)	
Telecommunications - Public Address & Clock Cable	PA	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Public Address & Clock Conduit/Cable Tray	РА	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Public Address & Clock Equipment	PA	Brown(128-064-064)	
Telecommunications - Rescue Intercom Cable	RI	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Rescue Intercom Conduit/Cable Tray	RI	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Rescue Intercom Equipment	RI	Brown(128-064-064)	
Telecommunications - Security Cable	S	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Security Conduit/Cable Tray	S	Orange(255-128-000)	
Telecommunications - Security Equipment	S	Brown(128-064-064)	



## 2.3.6 View Templates

View Templates are a collection of View Properties, such as the Discipline, the Sub-Discipline, the View Scale, the Detail Level, and Overrides of Model and Annotation Objects that are common for a View Type, such, a Plan View, an Elevation View a 3D View, etc.

View Templates have been provided within the MEP Templates to address the issued described within the Systems and Filters Sections.

#### NOTE

View Templates have been associated with their respective Project Browser Category, so when applying a View Template to a specific View this will automatically move to the right Category.

To apply a View Template to a View, go to the *VIEW* Ribbon and under the *GRAPHICS* Panel click on the *View Templates* Pull Down Menu and select the *Apply Template to Current View* Tool.

R-	e 🛛 🎯	• \$ • \$	• 🖴 • 🎺	A 🗈	6	o 🏗
Δ	Home In:	sert Annotate	Analyze	Structure	Massi	ng & Site
<b>↓</b> Modify	View Templates	〔æ〕 Visibility/ Gr 〔æ〕 Filters ■── Thin Lines	. 🛄 Re	ow Hidden move Hidd t Profile		Kender
Select	4	/ Template to Curi				ĸ
	Apply	' Default Templati	e to Current Vie	w		
	Creat	e Template from	Current View			
	J View	Template Setting:	;			

#### 2.3.6.1 Mechanical Equipment View Templates

- □ EQ 2D\_B&W
- $\Box \quad EQ 2D\_RGB$
- □ EQ 3D\_B&W
- $\Box \quad EQ 3D_RGB$
- □ EQ Equipment Plan\_B&W
- □ EQ Equipment Plan\_RGB

#### 2.3.6.2 HVAC View Templates

- □ HVAC 2D\_B&W
- $\Box HVAC 2D_RGB$
- □ HVAC 3D\_B&W
- □ HVAC 3D\_RGB
- □ HVAC Boiler Blow Down Plan\_B&W
- □ HVAC Boiler Blow Down Plan\_RGB
- □ HVAC Chilled Glycol Solution Plan\_B&W
- □ HVAC Chilled Glycol Solution Plan\_RGB
- □ HVAC Chilled Water Plan\_B&W



- □ HVAC Chilled Water Plan\_RGB
- □ HVAC Condenser Wate Plan\_B&W
- □ HVAC Condenser Water Plan\_RGB
- □ HVAC Duct Plan\_B&W
- □ HVAC Duct Plan\_RGB
- □ HVAC Hot Glycol Solution Plan\_B&W
- □ HVAC Hot Glycol Solution Plan\_RGB
- □ HVAC Hot Water Plan\_B&W
- □ HVAC Hot Water Plan\_RGB
- □ HVAC Refrigerant Plan\_B&W
- □ HVAC Refrigerant Plan\_RGB

#### 2.3.6.3 Fire Protection View Templates

- □ FP 2D\_B&W
- □ FP 2D\_RGB
- □ FP 3D\_B&W
- □ FP 3D\_RGB
- □ FP Fire protection Plan\_B&W
- □ FP Fire protection Plan \_RGB

#### 2.3.6.4 Plumbing View Templates

- □ PB 2D\_B&W
- $\square PB 2D_RGB$
- □ PB 3D\_B&W
- □ PB 3D\_RGB
- Description PB Acid Plan\_B&W
- D PB Acid Plan\_RGB
- D PB Cold Water Plan\_B&W
- D PB Cold Water Plan\_RGB
- □ PB Combined Plan\_B&W
- □ PB Combined Plan\_RGB
- D PB Fire Service Plan\_B&W
- D PB Fire Service Plan\_RGB
- □ PB Gas Plan\_B&W
- □ PB Gas Plan\_RGB
- □ PB Hot Water Plan\_B&W



- D PB Hot Water Plan\_RGB
- □ PB Sanitary Plan\_B&W
- D PB Sanitary Plan\_RGB
- □ PB Storm Plan\_B&W
- Description PB Storm Plan\_RGB

## 2.3.6.5 Power View Templates

- □ PW 2D\_B&W
- □ PW 2D\_RGB
- □ PW 3D\_B&W
- □ PW 3D\_RGB
- Dev Emergency Lighting Plan\_B&W
- Dev PW Emergency Lighting Plan\_RGB
- Dev Grounding Plan\_B&W
- Dev PW Grounding Plan\_RGB
- D PW Lighting Plan\_B&W
- □ PW Lighting Plan\_RGB
- D PW Lightning Plan\_B&W
- D PW Lightning Plan\_RGB
- □ PW Power Plan\_B&W
- D PW Power Plan\_RGB

## 2.3.6.6 Telecommunications View Templates

- $\Box \quad TC 2D\_B\&W$
- $\Box \quad TC 2D_RGB$
- □ TC 3D\_B&W
- □ TC 3D\_RGB
- □ TC Cable TV Plan\_B&W
- □ TC Cable TV Plan\_RGB
- □ TC Data Plan\_B&W
- □ TC Data Plan\_RGB
- □ TC Fire Alarm Plan\_B&W
- □ TC Fire Alarm Plan\_RGB
- □ TC IPDVS\_B&W
- □ TC IPDVS\_RGB
- □ TC Phone Plan\_B&W



- □ TC Phone Plan\_RGB
- □ TC Projection Plan\_B&W
- □ TC Projection Plan\_RGB
- □ TC Public Address & Clock Plan\_B&W
- □ TC Public Address & Clock Plan\_RGB
- □ TC Rescue Intercom Plan\_B&W
- □ TC Rescue Intercom Plan\_RGB
- □ TC Security Plan\_B&W
- □ TC Security Plan\_RGB

#### 2.3.7 Levels and Plan Views

The Revit-based applications create a relationship between the Level and the first Floor Plan and Ceiling Plan, so when the Level Name is changed, the associated name for the Floor Plan and the Ceiling Plan updates automatically.

Users will be giving the option to rename the corresponding Level Views (Floor Plan and Ceiling Plan) if the Level Name is changed. If so, the relationship between both will be broken. It is crucial to maintain this name relationship between the Level and the Floor Plans on a multi-disciplinary practice as ours for coordination purposes.

Plan Views should be created by making a copy of any of the existing Floor Plans and/or Reflected Ceiling Plans under the CAD/BIM Support Views Category by using the tools on the View Ribbon. Under the Create Panel, expand the Duplicate View Pull Down Menu to select the Duplicate View Option as shown in the image to the right.

ate	View	Ma	anage	Add-Ins	Extension	IS	Modify			
1	$\geq 0$	)	∩്®	$[ ]^{}$		ł	Drafting	View	Sche	edules 🕶
30	) Se	T ction	Callout	Plan	Elevation	Fo	Duplicate	View 🔹	Scop	e Box
Vie				Views	*	[	ין Duplic	ate View		
					Create		<b>_</b>			
							Duplic	ate with I	Detailing	
						F	Duplic	ate as De	ependent	

By default, the new Floor Plan and/or Ceiling Plan will be placed under a Category named "???". To associate the new View to the right Category, either change the Properties of the View or apply a View Template.

#### 2.3.8 Views

Views, such as Elevations, Sections, Callouts, 3D, etc. will be created within the Revit Models as the project evolves. By default, all these types of Views will be placed under a Category named "???", as shown in the image to the right.

····· ???
Sections (Building Section)
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3

Version 1.1



# 2.3.9 Copy/Monitor

The Copy/Monitor tool helps to monitor and coordinate changes between teams from different disciplines, which reduce mistakes and expensive rework.

The copy functionality copies grids, levels, columns, walls, and floors from a linked project into a host project. You can modify these copied elements, which are automatically related to the original elements. The monitoring functionality sets and maintains relationships for those elements in the host or linked project.

To start the Copy/Monitor Tool, go to the **COLLABORATE** Ribbon Tab and click on the *Copy/Monitor* located under the *Coordinate* Panel and then select the *Select Link* option.

The first step when using the Copy/Monitor Tool is to select *Options* as shown in the image to the right.



07

Сору

0

 $^{\sim}$ 

Monitor

 $\times$ 

Cancel

 $\checkmark$ 

Finish

Coordination

R

Options

2

Modify

This will open the COPY/MONITOR OPTIONS Dialog Box as shown in the images below.

#### 2.3.9.1 Levels

Under "*Categories and Types to Copy*", the "*New Type*" column should be set to SCA - LEVEL HEAD.

Under "Additional Copy Parameters", "Parameter", the "Offset Level" parameter should be set to "0" 0"" and the "Reuse Levels with the same name" parameter should be checked.

Original type SCA - LEVEL HEAD	New type SCA - LEVEL HEAD
dditional Copy Parameters: Parameter	Value
Parameter Offset Level	Value
Parameter Offset Level Reuse Levels with the same name	0, 0,
Parameter Offset Level	0' 0"



# 2.3.9.2 Grids

Under "*Categories and Types to Copy*", the "*New Type*" column should be set to either "*SCA\_GRID\_HEAD NEW*" or "*SCA\_GRID\_HEAD\_EXST*".

Under "Additional Copy Parameters", "Parameter", the "Reuse Grids with the same name" parameter should be checked and the "Reuse matching Grids" parameter should be set to "Don't reuse".

Original type — SCA_GRID_HEAD_NEW	New type SCA_GRID_HEAD_NEW
SLA_GHID_HEAD_NEW	SLA_GHIU_HEAU_NEW
Iditional Const Parameters	
Iditional Copy Parameters:	
lditional Copy Parameters: Parameter	Value
Parameter euse Grids with the same name	
Parameter euse Grids with the same name euse matching Grids	
Parameter euse Grids with the same name euse matching Grids dd suffix to Grid Name	
	Value
Parameter euse Grids with the same name euse matching Grids	
Parameter euse Grids with the same name euse matching Grids	
Parameter euse Grids with the same name euse matching Grids	

### 2.3.9.3 Columns

Under "*Categories and Types to copy*", make every attempt to match the "*New type*" with the "*Original type*". When this is not possible, try to select one that best resembles the original.

Under "Additional Copy Parameters", "Parameter", the "Split Columns by Levels" parameter should be left unchecked.

Original type		
	New type	<b>_</b>
Columns		
Pile Caps		
Pile Caps	W-Wide Flange-Column : W10K49	
Structural Columns     OLUM-SlantedColumn_12.5		-
COLUM-SlantedColumn_12.5	Copy original Type	
COLUM-StantedColumn_1	Copy original Type	-
2	copy original type	
COLUM-SlantedColumn_1 3	Copy original Type	_
COLUM-SlantedColumn_1 4	Copy original Type	
COLUM-SlantedColumn_12.51		
COLUM-SlantedColumn_1	Copy original Type	
COLUM-SlantedColumn_1 2	Copy original Type	
Concrete-Rectangular-Column		
12 × 18	Copy original Type	-
ditional Copy Parameters: Parameter	Value	
olit Columns by Levels		



## NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

## 2.3.9.4 Walls

Under "*Categories and Types to copy*", make every attempt to match the "*New type*" with the "*Original type*". When this is not possible, try to select one that best resembles the original.

Under "Additional Copy Parameters", "Parameter", the "Copy windows/doors/openings" parameter should be checked.

vels Grids Columns Walls Floor	s
Categories and Types to copy:	
Original type	New type
Curtain Wall	Copy original Type
Curtain Wall 1	Exterior - CMU on Mtl. Stud
Exterior - 8" Concrete	Copy original Type
Exterior - 8" Over 10" Concrete Wall	Copy original Type
Exterior - 10" Concrete	Copy original Type
Exterior - Brick and CMU on MTL. Stud	Exterior - CMU on Mtl. Stud
- Exterior - Brick on CMU	Exterior - CMU on Mtl. Stud
- Exterior - Brick on Mtl. Stud	Exterior - CMU on Mtl. Stud
Exterior - Brick Over CMU w Metal Stud	Exterior - CMU on Mtl. Stud
Exterior - CMU Insulated	Exterior - CMU on Mtl. Stud
Exterior - CMU on Mtl. Stud	Exterior - CMU on Mtl. Stud
Exterior - EIFS on Mtl. Stud	Exterior - CMU on Mtl. Stud
Exterior Glazing	Exterior - CMU on Mtl. Stud
<ul> <li>Foundation - 12" Concrete</li> </ul>	Exterior - CMU on Mtl. Stud
Generic - 4" Brick	Exterior - CMU on Mtl. Stud
Additional Copy Parameters:	
Parameter	Value
Copy windows/doors/openings	4
Γ	OK Cancel Help

### 2.3.9.5 Floors

Under "*Categories and Types to copy*", make every attempt to match the "*New type*" with the "*Original type*". When this is not possible, try to select one that best resembles the original.

Under the "Additional Copy Parameters", "Parameter", the "Copy openings/inserts" parameter shall be checked.

els Grids Columns Walls Floo	rs	
ategories and Types to copy:	_	
Original type	New type	-
1 1/2" Metal Roof Deck	Copy original Type	
3" LW Concrete on 2" Composite Metal Deck	Copy original Type	
3" LW Concrete on 2" Composite Metal Deck - Dovetail Rib	Copy original Type	
3" LW Concrete on 2" Metal Deck	Copy original Type	
6" Concrete	Copy original Type	
6" Foundation Slab	Generic - 12"	
8" Concrete	Copy original Type	
8" Concrete 2	Copy original Type	
	Generic - 12"	
	Generic - 12"	
12" Foundation Slab	Generic - 12"	
Generic - 12"	Generic - 12"	
Generic - 12" - Filled	Generic - 12"	
<ul> <li>LW Concrete on Metal Deck</li> </ul>	Generic - 12"	
	Copy original Type	•
iditional Copy Parameters:		
Parameter	Value	
opy openings/inserts		

Version 1.1



## 2.3.10 Coordination Review

Whenever users modify monitored elements, a coordination monitor warning displays. Users can review these warnings using the Coordination Review Tool and decide what action to take.

To start the Coordination Review Tool, go to the COLLABORATE Ribbon Tab and click on the Coordination Review tool located under the COORDINATE Panel, and then select the Select Link option.

Warnings can occur because of these violations:

- An original monitored element from the linked project has changed.
- A copied monitored element in the host project has changed.
- Both the original monitored element and the copied element have changed.
- The original element in the linked file was deleted.
- The copied element in the host file was deleted.

By default, changes in the Revit-linked model will not change in the user's model. Revit wants to ensure that the user is aware of the change before taking any action.

The image to the right shows the COORDINATION REVIEW Dialog Box showing a level in the linked model that has moved by 5'-0".

ordination Rev	view				
In host project	1				
	·				
Group by:	Status, Category, Rule	<b>•</b>			
	Message		Action		Comment
E Levels					
	aintain Position				
	Level moved by 5' - 0"		Postpone Postpone		Add comment
			Reject		
			Accept difference		
			Manual and Inc.		
			Move Level 'Roof'		
			Move Level 'Roof'		
			Move Level 'Roof'		
			Move Level 'Roof'		
			Move Level 'Roof'		
			Move Level 'Roof'		
			Move Level 'Roof'		
			Move Level 'Roof'		
			Move Level 'Roof'		
Show:			Move Level 'Roof'		
Show:	₩ Rejected		Move Level 'Roof'		Elements >>
	₩ Rejected		Mové Level Roof		Elements >>
	F Rejected Create Report	1	Move Level Roof	Apply	Elements >>



There are four actions that can be performed in a Coordination Review:

	COORDINATION REVIEW
ACTION	DESCRIPTION
Postpone	Take no action on the element. Changes the message status so that it can be filtered out or considered later.
Reject	There is a difference between an element in the host file and its associated monitored element. The change made to the element in the host file is incorrect, and a change must be made to the associated monitored element.
Accept Difference	Accepts the change made to the element and updates the relationship. For example, if a pair of grids was 20" apart and one was moved to 30" away, the change would be accepted, and the relationship would now be set to 30".
Rename/Move/Modify	The command name changes based on the action. If the name of the monitored element has changed, the command reads Rename. If a column or level is moved, the command is Move. If a grid is changed or moved, the command is Modify.

If desired, click "Add Comment" to enter comments on your action. Enter comments into the "Edit Comment" line and click OK. This is your form of communication to the other cross-functional team members.

# NOTE

If you select one of these commands, you are changing the element in the current project, not the linked project.



#### 2.3.11 Creating Sheets

Creating a Contract Documents in "Revit" is accomplished through sheets, in which Views have been added. Sheets have been preconfigured to work in conjunction with the discipline Templates file and with the Shared Parameters file.

#### **2.3.11.1 Project Information**

Project Information is data that remains the same on all sheets of a project, such as the Facility Code, Project Name, SCA Design Manager, PID Number, Project Lead, Project Design Manager, Total Sheet Number, Project Address, Project Issue Date, Submission Status, etc.

To make the required modifications, go to the **MANAGE** Ribbon Tab and click on the *Project Information* Tool located under the *Project Settings* Panel. The image on the right illustrates the Project Information Dialog Box.

All the available Project Information fields are listed under the "*Other*" parameter category.

Another option to enter the Project Information is by typing it directly on a sheet by clicking on the text placeholder and updating the text as desired.

amily:	System Family: Pro	ject Information 💌	Load	
Type:		•	Edit Type	
instance P	arameters - Control se	elected or to-be-created inst	ance	
	Parameter	Va	lue	<u></u>
Identity	Data		×	
Energy /	Analysis		×	
Other			\$	
Project Is	sue Date	MM/DD/YYYY		
Project St		SUBMISSION STATUS	5	
Client Nar	ne	DOE		
Project A	ddress	Edi	t	Ĩ.
Project Na		P.S. XXX, BOROUGH		
Project N	umber	not used		
PID Numb	er	D12345		
Project Ti	tle 1	PROJECT TITLE 1		
Project Ti	tle 2	PROJECT TITLE 2		
Project De	esign Manager	PROJECT DESIGN MA	ANAGER	
Project Le	ead	PROJECT LEAD		
SCA Desig	gn Mgr			
Facility Co	ode			
Block Num	nber			
Lot Numb	er			
PA-PE				
Discipline	Lead			
Designer				
Design Nu	umber			
School Na	ime			
School Ad				
Sheet Co				
DOB Shee				
Consultar				
Consultar				_
Consultar				
Consultar	nt Info 4			

### NOTE

The Revit-based applications will update all sheet views based on the information provided here.

Version 1.1



#### **2.3.11.2** Loading the Cover Sheet and Title Sheets

The SCA Cover Sheets and Border Sheets sizes are 24x36, 30x42 and 36x48. Verify the sheet size with the project requirements for any deviation at project kick-off.

The Cover Sheet and Title Sheets can be loaded using one of the following methods:

- In the **VIEW** Ribbon Tab, select the *New Sheet* Tool located under the *Sheet Composition* Panel.
- In the Project Browser, right-click on top of *SHEETS* and then select *New Sheet*.

Either of these methods will display the SELECT A TITLEBLOCK Dialog Box as shown in the image on the right.

Click on the "Load" button to import the title blocks provided with the SCA Revit Standards and then click "OK."

The titleblocks can be found under:

#### Firm\_designated\_Path\"Version of Revit"\Titleblocks\

(Please note that the SCA Revit Standards Library needs to be downloaded, extracted and placed on the network)

		Load	

#### NOTE

Once the Cover Sheet and Title Sheets are loaded, they will get populated with the Project Information provided in <u>Section 2.3.11.1</u> - <u>Project Information</u>.

### **2.3.11.3 Drawing Information**

Drawing Information is data relating to an individual sheet of the Border Sheets in a project. All the available Cover Sheet Information fields are listed under the Identity Data and Title Text Parameter columns.

To update the Drawing Information of a sheet, use either one of the following methods:

- Enter the information directly on a sheet by clicking on the text placeholder within the sheet and update the text as desired.
- Click in an empty space in a sheet view and this will open the Sheet INSTANCE PROPERTIES Dialog Box. Change the values as desired.



## 2.3.11.4 Border Sheets

Values within the Border Sheets are the Sheet Name and Number, along with Sheet Issue Date and the Design By, Drawn By and Checked By lines.

The image on the right illustrates the Border Sheet information.

Properties		2
	NYCSCA_36x48-st E1 30x42 Horizontal	•
Title Blocks (1)	•	🔒 Edit Type
Graphics	_	×
Identity Data		\$
Sheet Name	Unnamed	
Sheet Number	A006	
Sheet Issue Da	ite 10/02/12	
Checked By	Checker	
Designed By	Designer	
Approved By	Approver	
Sheet Width	4' 0"	
Sheet Height	3'0"	
Other		×
Properties help		Apply

To promote consistency and easy identification of the people involved in the project, the "Designer", "Drawn By", and "Checked By" fields should use their (3) initials as shown in the image on the right.

The "Date" field should be filled out as a two-digit month, a two-digit day, and a four-digit year format separated by the slash "/" character as shown in the image on the right.

There are three sheet-specific fields within the Border Sheets, which are:

- Designer
- Drawn By
- Checked By

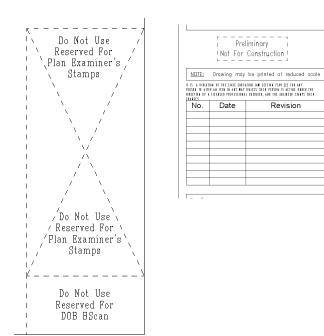
SCA Design Manager:		
Project Architect/Engine	er:	
Discipline Lead:		
Designer:		DSN
Drawn By:		DRW
Checked By:		
Design No or LLW No.: D12345	Facility Code: XXXX	<sup>Date:</sup> MM/DD/YYYY



All SCA Title Blocks have been created with a specific area for Stamps which are controlled at the Project level by selecting the Title Block and enabling their Property Types which will open the Type Properties Dialog Box as shown in the image to the right.

Family:	NYCSCA_36x48-st		-	Load
Гуре:	E1 30x42 Horizont	al	•	Duplicate
			Ī	Rename
Type Para	meters		-	
	Parameter		Va	ue
Title Text	i .	20 20 - 200		
Preliminar		V		
	iiners's Stamp	হ		
DOB BSca	i otanp	μ <u>.</u>		

The following two images illustrate the parameters just described.





# 2.3.12 Making Revisions

Revision tracking is the process of recording changes made to a model after sheets have been issued. In Revit-based applications, revisions are displayed and tracked using revision clouds, tags, and schedules.

The revision process should be managed as follows:

- Enter information about the revision in the SHEETS ISSUES/REVISIONS Dialog Box.
- Update the Revit project to implement the change.
- In one or more project views, draw revision clouds to indicate the areas that changed.
- Assign a revision to each cloud.
- Tag the revision clouds to identify the assigned revisions.
- Check sheets to make sure that the revision schedules show the desired information.
- Issue the revisions.

The Revit-based application provides flexibility in how it displays the sequence of revisions in a project, the numbers used, what is shown, and the system used.

To set up the Revisions, go to the VIEW Ribbon Tab and expand the SHEET COMPOSITION Panel.

The image on the right illustrates the preferences used within the SCA Revit Standards.

Revisions are project based, shall use Numbers and shall show the Cloud and Tag.

The revision schedule displays information about revisions that have been issued in the project. All Borders provided with the SCA Revit Standards Library have been preset with the SCA\_REVISION SCHEDULE.

uence	Numbering	Date	Description	Issued	Issued to	Issued by	Show	Add
	Numeric	D te 1	Revision 1				Cloud and Tag	Numbering
								Row Move Up Move Down Merge Up
								Alphabetic Sequence Options



When issuing a revision within the Revit-based applications, the following applies:

- On the SHEETS ISSUES/REVISIONS Dialog Box, you can no longer change information for that revision.
- In project views, you can no longer assign the issued revision to additional (new) revision clouds.
- You cannot edit revision clouds to which the issued revision is assigned.

The image on the right illustrates the Revision Schedule format.

NOTE: Drawing may be printed at reduced scale

IT IS A VIOLATION OF THE STATE EDUCATION LAW SECTION 7209 (2) FOR ANY PERSON TO ALTER AN ITEM IN ANY WAY UNLESS SUCH PERSON IS ACTING UNDER THE DIRECTION OF A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER, AND THE ENGINEER STAMPS SUCH CHANGES

No.	Date	Revision

# 2.3.13 Printing

The SCA Revit Standards Library adopts both the DWF and PDF format as the standard to be used when creating sheets for printing purposes.

Printing from the Revit-based application is accomplished by exporting the sheets as a DWF file and by printing to a DWF file respectively. All Revit-based templates provided with the SCA Revit Standards Library have been preconfigured with these settings.

DWF and PDF files shall always be created as multi-sheet files, in full size (24x36, 30x42 or 36x48), in black and white, and grouped together by Drawing Type and by Series (if used).



# 2.3.13.1 Printing DWF

The DWF files are the electronic version of the Turnover Set. In order to print, the first step is to Export the file as a DWF.

In order to Export Sheets to DWF, go to the APPLICATION menu and select the "Export" button followed by the "DWF" option.

This will open the DWF EXPORT SETTINGS Dialog Box showing the Views/Sheets tab as shown in the image on the right.

In the "Export" drop-down list, select the "In session view/sheet set". This will enable the "Show in List" drop-down list from which to select the "Sheets in the Model" option to select which sheets to export.

Switch to the "DWF Properties" tab and select the "print Setup" button.

eview of Sheet: A001 - Unnamed	Export: Show in list:		<in session="" set="" sheet="" view=""> Sheets in the Model</in>		
	<b>t</b> ID 00 10		heck All	Check None	
	Include	Туре		Name 🐨	
			Sheet: A0	01 - Unnamed	
	9	励	Sheet: A0	02 - Unnamed	
	9	5	Sheet: A0	03 - Unnamed	

Export Settings		
news/Sheets DWF Properties Project Information		
Export Object Data:		
Element properties		
Rooms and Areas in a separate boundary layer		
Graphics Settings:		
Use standard format		
C Use compressed raster format		
Image Quality: Low		
Print Setup Name: SCA - DWF Exporter BW		
Print Setup		
Frinc Setup		
	Next Save Set & Clos	1



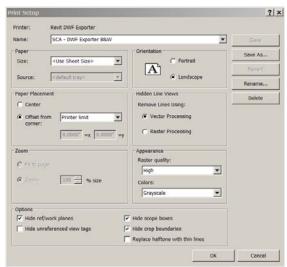
15

This will enable the "Print Setup" Dialog Box as shown in the image to the right.

This Dialog Box includes two DWF configurations:

- SCA DWF Exporter B&W
- SCA DWF Exporter Color

Pick one and click the "OK" button



This will open the EXPORT DWF Dialog Box as shown in the image on the right.

Browse to the designated folder as specified by Model Manager/System Administrator by selecting the drop-down button.

Under the "File name/prefix" option, type the desired name of the DWF file and under the "Files of type" option, select "DWF Files (\*.dwf)"

Under the "Naming" option, select "Automatic - Long (Specify Prefix)". This option will append the selected sheet at the end of the file name. Rename this file or files as describe in Section - <u>Publish Files</u>.

									7
Save	DWF					-	+ 5	× 🖬	Views
ء 😒	Name ~			-	Date modified		-	Туре	
18/			Th	is folder is empt	γ.				
History									
ocuments									
<b>N</b>									
Computer									
<b>1</b>									
Network									
Favorites									
	4								
-							_		
Desktop	File name/prefix:	1					-		
	Files of type:	DWF Files (*.dwf)				_	*		
	Naming:	Manual (Specify file n	ame) 💌	Contorne 9	elocited views and				



The image to the right shows the settings needed to be set when printing DWF files from Autodesk Design Review to ensure the hardcopy output matches the SCA requirements

Under "Color Setting", select "Grayscale" from the drop-down list; under "Page Handling", select the check-box right next to "Choose Paper Source by DWF Page Size"; under the "scale" option, select "100%" followed by the "Clip Pages" options and from the drop-down list select the "Center on Paper" option.

Printer		-	Orientation		
Name:		roperties	C Portra	t .	
	Always use this printer		G Landa	ape	
Status:	Ready		Print Color		
Type:	Adobe PDF Converter			-	
Location: Comment			Sheets:	Grayscale	-
Comment	S □ Print to	file	Markups:	Color	-
aper		Preview			
Size:	ARCHE		·		
rint Range	1				E
C All	View: Full Page				
G Curre	nt sheet only				
C Pages	from	36.	) in		_
			1979) 1979		-
Page Hand	We have a second s				
Copies:	1 Collate E Reverse order				6
Choos	e paper source by DWF page size				
caling and	Alignment (2D Only)				
C Fit to	page			1 of 1 🕨	H
( Scale	100 - % or 1:1 Custo	m Origin	al 48.0 x	76.0 in	
	Tile Pages	Paper	48.0 x		
	Clip Pages Center on paper	Print:	Full Pa	ge	
	contrades I center on paper	Zoom	100%		

# 2.3.13.2 Printing as a PDF

In order to print as a PDF, go to the APPLICATION menu and select the "Print" button followed by the "Print" option.

This will open the PRINT Dialog Box shown in the image on the right.

Select the Setup button in the lower right-hand corner of the Dialog Box.

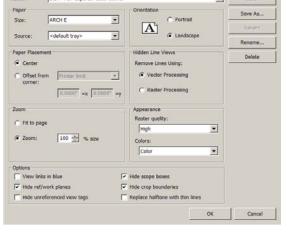
			?
Printer			
Name:	Adobe PDF	×	Properties
Status:	Ready		
Type:	Adobe PDF Converter		
Where:	Documents\".pdf		
Comment:			Print to file
Combine	multiple selected views/sheets in	nto a single file	
C Create s	enarate files View/sheet names	will be appended to the specified name	
1 Create a			
Nor	ne: C:\Users\JQ\Documents\NY	CSCA_TEMPLATE_ARCHITECTURAL.pdf	Browse
	ne: C:\Users\JQ\Documents\M	CSCA_TEMPLATE_ARCHITECTURAL.pdf	Browse
rint Range		CSCA_TEMPLATE_ARCHITECTURAL.pdf	Browse
		CSCA_TEMPLATE_ARCHITECTURAL.pdf	Browse
rint Range		CSCA_TEMPLATE_ARCHITECTURAL.pdf	<u> </u>
rint Range C Current v C Visible p	window	CSCA_TEMPLATE_ARCHITECTURAL.pdf	Browse
Trint Range C Current v C Visible p Selected	window ortion of current window views/sheets	CSCA_TEMPLATE_ARCHITECTURAL.pdf	<u> </u>
rint Range C Current v Visible pr G Selected	vindow ortion of current window viewa/sheets sion>	CSCA_TEMPLATE_ARCHITECTURAL.pdf	<u> </u>
rint Range C Current v Visible pr G Selected	window ortion of current window views/sheets	CSCA_TEMPLATE_ARCHITECTURAL.pdf	<u> </u>
rint Range C Current v Visible pr G Selected	vindow ortion of current window viewa/sheets sion>	CSCA_TEMPLATE_ARCHITECTURAL.pdf Coptors Aumber of copies: Reverse print order Colore Settings <in-session></in-session>	<u> </u>



This will enable the "Print Setup" Dialog Box as shown in the image to the right.

This Dialog Box includes eight PDF configurations:

- SCA PDF Exporter B&W 11x17
- SCA PDF Exporter B&W 24x36
- SCA PDF Exporter B&W 30x42
- SCA PDF Exporter B&W 36x48
- SCA PDF Exporter Color 11x17
- SCA PDF Exporter Color 24x36
- SCA PDF Exporter Color 30x42
- SCA PDF Exporter Color 36x48



Adobe PDF

SCA - PDF Exporter Color 36x48

Printer:

Name

? ×

•

Pick one and click the "OK" button

This will open the SAVE PDF FILE AS Dialog Box as shown in the image on the right.

Browse to the designated folder as specified by Model Manager/System Administrator by selecting the drop-down button.

Under the "File name" option, type the desired name of the PDF file and hit the "Save" button.

SOO 📙 🔹 Computer 👻 OS (C			1
Organize   New folder			- 0
bownloads 🔒	Name ~	Date	modified
🐉 Recent Places			
	N	io items match your search.	
Cesktop			
Ubraries			
Documents Music			
A Pictures			
L Videos			
Nomegroup			
QC 5			
Computer			
🚛 OS (C:)			
JVD RW Drive (D:)	- 4	1	1
DVD RVV Drive (D:)	201 21		-
· · · · ·			
File name:			-
· · · · ·	°DF)		-
File name:	PDF)		



# 2.3.14 Purge Unused

The Purge Unused command unloads any unused Families and Family Types along with Groups and Styles, reducing the file size of the Revit Model file.

To purge the Revit Model, go to the **MANAGE** Ribbon Tab and click on the Purge Unused Tool located under the PROJECT SETTINGS Panel. This will open the PURGE UNUSED Dialog Box as shown in the image on the right.

Expand the desired category and click on the "OK" button.

rge unused	
₽-₽ Families	Check All
<ul> <li>Annotation Symbols</li> </ul>	
. Eeilings €	Check None
. E Columns	
Curtain Panels	
Eurtain Wall Mullions	
Detail Items	
Doors	
Floors	
E Furniture	
Parking	
Planting	
Profiles	
🗈 — Railings	
Bamps	
Roofs	
🗈 Site	
Stairs	
Structural Columns	
Structural Foundations	
Structural Framing	
Walls	
Windows	
[1] Groups	
Other Styles	
Arrowhead	
. E Callout Tag	*
Note : Only items that are not in use and have Number of items checked:	e no dependencies may be deleted
	Cancor

NOTE

The Model Manager (MM) and Model Leader (ML) are responsible for purging their discipline's Revit Model before each Submittal milestone.

# 2.3.15 Submissions

Before every Submission, the Model Manager (MM) and Model Leaders (ML) are responsible for having all their team members save their changes to the Central File and to release any Workset ownership.

At the completion of every milestone, each Model Leader (ML) shall copy their discipline's BIM, MANAGEMENTDOCS, MODEL, and PUBLISH folders into the appropriate milestone sub-folder within SUBMISSIONS.

Once the folders have been copied, each Model Leader (ML) shall notify the Model Manager (MM). Upon notification, the CADD Unit shall move the files to the Archive Server, mapped internally as the X:\ drive, leaving behind a text file named ARCHIVED YYYY-MM-DD.txt and containing the exact location where the files can be found.

Projects received from a Consultant should be sent directly to the CADD Unit per Procedural Guideline PG 1.3.2.

# NOTE

Before every submission, Revit Models should be purged of all unused information as described in Section - Purge Unused.

# 2.3.16 Exporting Revit Views to AutoCAD

This section describes the steps required to export Revit Views to AutoCAD preserving the predefined Coordinates System (NAD83) used on all Revit projects so other disciplines using Civil 3D can use these files as backgrounds.

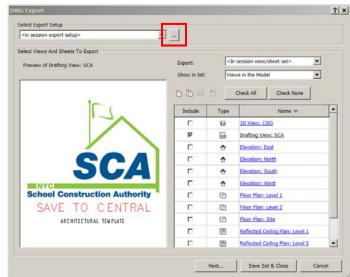
In order to export Revit Views to AutoCAD, go to the *APPLICATION* menu and select the "*Export*" button followed by the "*CAD Formats*" option and then "*DWG*". This will open the *DWG EXPORT* Dialog Box as shown in the image below.



## NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

In the "Export" drop-down list, select the "In session view/sheet set". This will enable the "Show in List" drop-down list from which to select the "Views in the Model" option to select which views to export

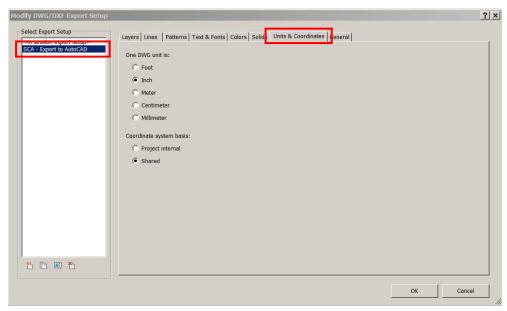
Make sure you click on the on the "Load" button.



This will launch the Modify DWG/DXF Export Setup Dialog Box as shown in the image to the right.

Select the *SCA* - *Export to AutoCAD* Option. This will ensure that the DWG units will be set to inches along with the Coordinate System set within Revit, as shown in the Units and Coordinates tab.

Click on the "OK" button and then on the "Next" button.

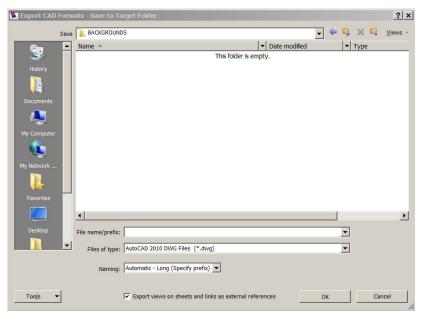




NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

This will open the EXPORT CAD FORMATS Dialog Box as shown in the image to the right, and browse to the designated folder as specified by Model Manager/System Administrator.

Make sure you select the appropriate CAD format before the export.



# NOTE

Two color-dependent plot style table files (CTBs) have been provided with the SCA BIM Manual to plot from AutoCAD, refer to Section - <u>Export Layers DWG/DXF</u> for proper use.

# 2.3.17 Interference Check

The Interference Check Tool can be used during the design process to coordinate major building elements and systems allowing the identification of interferences earlier in the design process.

This tool can be used to find single-discipline or cross-discipline interferences, enabling effective identification, inspection and/or reporting of any interference.

#### 2.3.17.1 Single-Discipline Interference Check

The Single-Discipline Interference Check will be performed by each Model Leaders using the Interference Check tool within Revit.

To start the Interference Check Tool, go to the COLLABORATE Ribbon Tab and click on the Interference Check located under the COORDINATE Panel and then select the Run Interference Check option.

This will open the INTERFERENCE CHECK Dialog Box as shown in the image on the right, in which Structural Framing is being checked against Walls.

For Single-Discipline Interference Check, the "Categories From" option in the upper portion of both panes should be set to "Current Project."

The INTERFERENCE CHECK Dialog Box is divided into two panes. On the left pane select the Primary element category or system you want to check, followed by the Secondary element category or system you want to check the primary selection against. Then click the "OK" button.

Interference Check	×
Categories from Current Project	Categories from Current Project
Image: Structural Framing       Image: Original Stracing       Image: Origin	Butched Faming       Structual Faming       Struct
Selection All None Invert	All None Invert
	OK Cancel



If there are no interferences to report, a Dialog Box displays informing you of this. If there are interferences to report, the INTERFERENCE REPORT Dialog Box, as shown in the image on the right, displays a list of all elements that are in conflict with one another.

Interferences are grouped according to the way you generated the check. By default, they are grouped as Primary Selection (left pane/first line) and Secondary Selection (right pane/second line).

To see one of the elements that are intersected, select its name in the INTERFERENCE REPORT Dialog Box and click the "Show" button. A view opens that displays the problem. To correct a conflict, click in the view and modify the overlapping elements. The INTERFERENCE REPORT Dialog Box remains visible.

Group by:	Category 1, Category 2	
	Message	
- Structur		
⊡ - Wa		
	Structural Framing : W-Wide Flange : W12K26 : id 162512	
	Walls : Basic Wall : Exterior - CMU on Mtl. Stud : id 162378	
Created:	Tuesday, October 06, 2009 8:57:11 PM	
	Tuesday, October 06, 2009 8:57:11 PM	
	Tuesday, October 06, 2009 8:57:11 PM Note: Refresh updates interferences listed above.	
Created: Last Update:		

When the problem intersection has been fixed, within the INTERFERENCE REPORT Dialog Box click the "Refresh" button, if the problem has been resolved, the problem elements are removed from the list of conflicts. Additional/subsequent conflicts can be resolved in this manner.

If the conflicts cannot be resolved without additional input from team members, generate an HTML version of the report by clicking on the "Export" button within the INTERFERENCE REPORT Dialog Box.

This will open the EXPORT AN INTERFERENCE REPORT TO A FILE Dialog Box as shown in the image on the right. Browse to the designated folder as specified by Model Manager/System Administrator by selecting the drop-down button.

Under the "File name" option, type the name of the Report as described in Section - Microsoft Office Files and under the "Files of type" options select "Revit Interference Report (\*.html.)"

Click the "Save" button. This will take you back to the INTERFERENCE REPORT Dialog Box. Click the "Close" button to finish using the Interference Check Tool.

Export an Interfer	ence Report to a file		<u>? ×</u>
Save in:	COORDINATION	• × 🖻	⊻jews ▼
My Computer	Name A Size Type Date Mooned		
Desktop	File name: A07963000-01-STRvsARC Files of type: Revit Interference Report (*.html)	T	
Tools 👻	Save	c	ancel

# NOTE

Disciplines are encouraged to run cross-discipline Interference Checks before the Inter-Disciplinary Interference Check Sessions using the Interference Check Tool within Revit. This can be accomplished by selecting the other discipline's Linked Files from the pull-down menu under the "*Category From*" option.



# 2.3.17.2 Cross-Discipline Interference Check

The Model Manager is responsible for setting up Inter-Disciplinary Interference Check Sessions as often as the project requires.

The Cross-Discipline Interference Check will be performed by the Model Manager using Autodesk NavisWorks. Each Model Leader is responsible for creating a NavisWorks file out of their Revit Models.

To create a NavisWorks file out of the Revit Model; go to the *ADD-INS* Ribbon Tab and click on the *External Tools* located under the *EXTERNAL* Panel as shown in the image to the right, and then select the *NavisWorks 2013* Link.

s and a second se	0000		×
External Tools	Extensions Manager	Modify	Delete
External	Extens	sions	

This will open the *EXPORT SCENE AS* Dialog Box, as shown in the image to the right. Browse to the designated folder as specified by Model Manager/System Administrator by selecting the drop-down button.

Under the "File Name" option, type the name of the NavisWorks file as described in Section - <u>NavisWorks Cache File</u>.

Export scene as	i				<u>?</u> ×
Save in	COORDINA	TION	💽 🔾 🕫	•11 🧐	
My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents My Computer					
My Network Places	File name: Save as type:	S07963000-3D Navisworks (".nwc)			Save Cancel
	Navisv	rorks settings	]		1.

Select the "NavisWorks Settings" button to open the NAVISWORKS OPTIONS EDITOR - REVIT Dialog Box as shown in the image to the right.

Click on the "Import" button to import the pre-defined settings provided in XML format with the SCA Revit Standards and then click "OK."

The configuration files can be found under:

# Firm\_designated\_Path\"Version of Revit"\Support\

(Please note that the SCA Revit Support Files need to be downloaded, extracted and placed on the network)

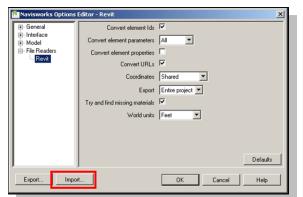
Three configuration files have been provided as follow:

- NYCSCA\_Export\_to\_NavisWorks\_Project
- NYCSCA\_Export\_to\_NavisWorks\_Selection
- NYCSCA\_Export\_to\_NavisWorks\_View

Once picked the desire option, click the "*OK*" button. This will take you back to the *EXPORT SCENE AS* Dialog Box. Click the "*Save*" button to save the NavisWorks file.

#### NOTE

When exporting the Revit Model using the *External Tools*, only the current Discipline Model gets exported. Therefore, all links attached are discarded.





# 2.3.17.2.1 NavisWorks Clash Report Settings

Before generating a NavisWorks Clash Report, import the pre-defined settings provided in XML format with the SCA Revit Standards

The configuration files can be found under:

# Firm\_designated\_Path\"Version of Revit"|Support\

(Please note that the SCA Revit Support Files need to be downloaded, extracted and placed on the network)

To configure NavisWorks Manage, go to the APPLICATION menu and select *Options*, this will open the OPTIONS EDITOR Dialog Box as shown in the image to the right.

Select the "Import" and browse to the folder described above.

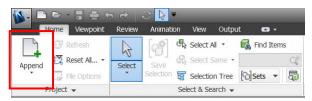
The following configuration file has been provided:

NYCSCA\_ NavisWorks\_Manage\_Configuration.xml

- Undo       2D Rendering       Fixed       ▼         - Locations       Environment       Level of Detail       Medium       ▼         - Display Units       - Detail       Guarantee Frame Rate       ▼       ■         - Display Units       - Selection       - Hilin Detail       ▼         - Measure       - Graphics System       - Graphics System       −         - User-Defined Catego       - Graphics System       ▼	E General	2D Graphics		-
Environment Auto-Save Interface Display Units Selection Measure Snapping Vewpoint Defaults E Links Standard Categc Level of Detail Guarantee Frame Rate Fil in Detail Graphics System Auto-select Hardware Acceleration ✓	Undo	2D Rendering	Fixed	
Interface     Deplay Units     Selection     Measure     Snapping     Viewpoint Defaults     Links     Links     Standard Catego     Hardware Acceleration	- Environment	Level of Detail	Medium	
- Selection - Measure - Snapping - Viewpoint Defaults - Standard Catego: - Standard Catego: - Selection - Selection - Standard Catego: - Selection -		Detail		
Measure     Snapping     Viewpoint Defaults     Links     Standard Catego     Hardware Acceleration		Guarantee Frame Rate		
Viewpoint Defaults     Links     Auto-select     Viewpoint Defaults     Auto-select     Viewpoint Defaults     Auto-select     Viewpoint     Viewpoint     Auto-select     Viewpoint		Fill in Detail	~	
Links     Auto-select     Auto-select     Standard Categc     Hardware Acceleration		Graphics System		
- Standard Catege Hardware Acceleration		Auto-select		
		Hardware Acceleration		
		System	Presenter 🔻	
Quick Properties     Occlusion Culling		and the second		
Display Heads Up		Heads Up		
Autodesk XYZ Axes		XYZ Axes		
Appending and Men Show Position		Show Position		
Developer Show Grid Location		Show Grid Location		
Gride Font Size 10	Gride	Font Size	10	

The Model Manager (ML) is responsible for compiling all the discipline-specific NavisWorks Cache files (NWC) into a single Master NavisWorks file (NWF) for coordination purposes.

After launching NavisWorks Manage, the Model Manager (MM) should open his/her discipline NWC file and link other disciplines NWC files by going to the *HOME* ribbon and under the Project tab select *Append* as shown in the image on the right.



This will open the *APPEND* Dialog Box as shown in the image on the right. Browse to the designated folder as specified by Model Manager/System Administrator and select all the Discipline's NWC files, one at a time and select the "Open" button.

Append					고스
Look in:	COORDINAT	ION	⊡	G 🤣 📂 🖽-	
My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents My Computer	507963000-30	.nwc			
My Network Places	File name:	S07963000-3D.nwc		•	Open
- Haces	Files of type:	All Files (".")		•	Cancel



# NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

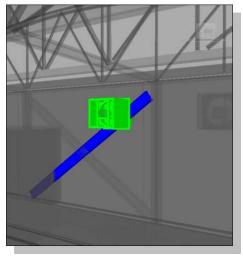
After loading all disciplines NWC files, the Project A/E shall save this file in his/her own COORDINATION folder as a NWF file as described in Section -<u>NavisWorks Master File</u>. The NavisWorks Master File (NWF) contains links to the original NWC files generated by each discipline. No model geometry is saved with this file format, so the next time the disciplines update their NWC files the Master files will automatically be updated. If links are not found, you will be prompted with the *RESOLVE* Dialog Box to re-path the location of the NWC files.

# 2.3.17.2.2 NavisWorks Clash Report Color Schemes

The following color scheme is used to promote consistency and easy identification across all users when generating Clash Reports.

NAVISWORKS CLASH REPORT COLOR SCHEMES		
DISCIPLINE	COLOR	
Architectural	Cyan	
Electrical	Yellow	
Fire Protection	Red	
Mechanical	Green	
Plumbing	Magenta	
Structural	Blue	

The image on the right illustrates which Structural Bracing (color blue) and Mechanical Exhaust Fan (color green) are clashing.



NOTE

This can be accomplished by selecting each Discipline Model and overriding its color with the above settings.

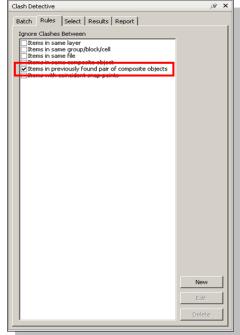


# 2.3.17.3 Clash Detective

Go to the Tools pull-down menu and select Clash Detective. This will open the CLASH DETECTIVE dockable window.

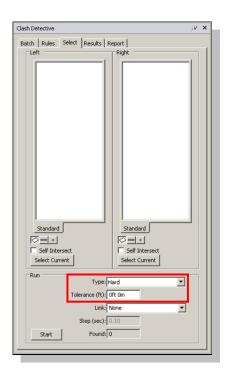
Switch to the Rules Tab and make sure of the following:

• The "Items in previously found pair of composite objects" option should be checked.



Switch to the Select Tab and make sure of the following:

- Under "Type", select "Hard".
- Under "Tolerance", select "0 ft 0 in".



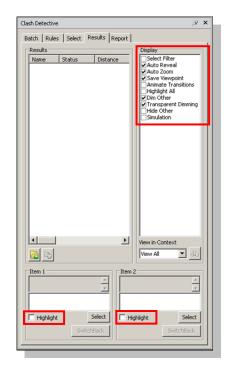


Switch to the Results Tab and make sure of the following:

Under the "Display" category:

- The "Auto Reveal" option should be checked.
- The "Auto Zoom" option should be checked.
- The "Save Viewpoint" option should be checked.
- The "Dim Other" option should be checked.
- The "Transparent Dimming" option should be checked.

Under the "Item 1" and "Item 2" category: The "Highlight" options should be un-checked on both.



Switch to the Report Tab and make sure of the following:

Under the "Contents" category:

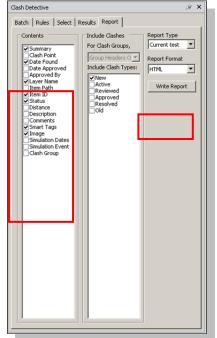
- The "Summary" option should be checked.
- The "Date Found" option should be checked.
- The "Layer Name" option should be checked.
- The "Item ID" option should be checked.
- The "Status" option should be checked.
- The "Smart Tags" option should be checked.
- The "Image" option should be checked.

Under the "Report Format" category:

• Select "HTML" from the pull-down menu.

## NOTE

Depending on the type of Report needed to be generated, make sure to check the appropriate Clash Type under the "Include Clashes" category.





# 2.3.18 Updates and Revisions

The dynamic nature of BIM technology dictates that this document will change over time. Changes to this document will be made by following strict procedures and guidelines.

Changes may be made based on errors and omissions, as well as to enhance or update the standard based on changes in the Revit environment. When changes are approved by the VP of the A&E Department, it will be incorporated into the next version of this document and all support files will be modified.

Updates to this document and the related support files will be made as required and will be posted on www.nycsca.org



# 3.0 GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ACRONYMS

Definitions and Acronyms that cannot be found in the following "Glossary of Terms" may be found in the SCA "Contract for Consultant Services, Appendix-A".

Building Element/System	Shall mean individual components and/or systems of a building such as, but not limited to, doors, windows, walls, partitions, roofs, floor slabs, beams, columns, pipes, ducts, conduits, equipment and fixtures.
Building Information Model (BIM)	Shall mean the digital representation of physical and functional characteristics of a Project.
CADD Unit	Shall mean the System Administrator for all CAD &Revit projects, in this case the CADD Unit.
Central File	Shall mean the Master Project File that is saved to a network drive and acts as the distribution point for publishing work to the rest of the team. The Central File stores the current ownership information for all the elements of the project
Component Element	Shall mean an individual <i>Building Element</i> whose geometry, size, shape, information, and data may be provided within another Building Element/System.
Component Model(s)	Shall mean the single and distinct Model that is provided by each member of the Design Team for, but not limited to, architectural/civil, structural, electrical, plumbing/drainage and fire protection, and mechanical (HVAC).
Composite Model	Shall mean a Model that is the result of the merging of all Component Models and data provided by the Design Team for a Project.
C3D	Civil 3D
Design Intent Building Information Model	Shall mean the Model (Composite Model) and/or Models (Component Models) provided by the Design Team to communicate the design intent of a Project.
Design Team	Shall mean the Consultant and its Sub-consultants. For in-house projects, shall mean personnel from each discipline.
Drawings	Shall mean, amongst other things, plans, details, sections, elevations, schedules, and diagrams as described herein, and by the SCA Architectural and Engineering Contract for Consultant Services.
DOE	Shall mean the New York City Department of Education, its agents, officers, trustees, employees, representatives or designees, as the case may be.
DSF	Shall mean the New York City Department of School Facilities, its agents, officers, trustees, employees, representatives or designees, as the case may be.
DWF	Design Web Format
Design Web Format	Shall mean a highly compressed non-editable vector file format created out of CAD/BIM applications. A DWF file can represent sheets for plotting purposes (2D DWF) or the entire 3D Model (3D DWF) for visualization or estimating purposes.



# GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ACRONYMS (continued)

Element Borrowing	Shall mean the ability to edit an element located in a Workset owned by another user. If no one owns the Workset, permission to borrow the element is automatically granted.
Entourage	Items related to the Site work, such as bike racks, benches, flagpoles, etc.
Extracted/Extraction	Shall mean a Drawing, information or data that is obtained from a Model.
Level of Detail	Shall mean the degree of information that is provided within a model (building) element at a given time (Design Phase). This "information richness" grows as the project advances throughout the development of the Drawings.
Line Project	Shall mean Capacity Projects.
Local File	The copy of the Central File located directly on the user's workstation. The main purpose of the Local File is faster data access. The Workset processes establish a link between the Central File and the Local File for data sharing
Model(s)/3D Model(s)	Shall mean the digital representation of physical and functional characteristics of a building element and/or system within a Project generated from a CAD and/or Revit application.
Point Cloud	Shall mean a set of vertices in a three-dimensional $(X, Y, Z)$ coordinate system
Project Information Model	Shall mean the finalized Revit-based and Civil 3D-based models as a record of a completed project
Revit Families	Shall mean groups of elements with a common set of parameters, identical use, and similar graphical representation
SCA	School Construction Authority
SCA Families	Shall mean a group of three dimensional (3D) Building Elements, which have a common set of parameters, identical uses, and similar graphical representation that have been derived from SCA Design Standards.
Shared Parameters	Shall mean parameters that can be added to projects and then shared with other families or projects. They give the ability to add specific data that is not already predefined in the Revit-based applications.
Site Model (SM)	Shall mean the centralized Revit-based file where all models share coordinates with each other and at the same time will control true north, project north, and elevations.
Sub-contractor	Shall mean a person, persons, firm, partnership, corporation, joint venture, business association, or any entity under contract with the Contractor or any Subcontractor of any tier, to perform any portion of the Work.
WCS	World Coordinates System
Worksets	Worksets create the ability to divide the project in functional areas allowing the propagation and coordination of changes between designers, enabling multiple members of a team the ability to simultaneously work on different portions of a project.



# 4.0 CONTACT INFORMATION

Questions regarding the SCA "BIM Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers" should be forwarded via email to <u>caddunit@nycsca.org</u>.





# 5.0 APPENDIX A – SCA IN-HOUSE PROJECT DIRECTORY STRUCTURE

# 5.1 SCA IN-HOUSE REVIT WORKFLOW

The SCA BIM Guidelines and Standards provide a structure for the organization of Revit projects within the A&E Department.

The primary goals of this structure are to improve coordination among all functional groups within the A&E Department and their Consultants, as well as to develop projects in a way that will facilitate the future use of Revit Models and other related data and information.

# 5.1.1 Revit Project Workflow

- 1. The Architectural Group will start a project by creating the Levels and Grid. The group will then create their model, which might contain Structural elements such as columns. Once the Design gets to the appropriate Milestone and/or Level of Design, the Architectural Group will share their Model with the Structural Group.
- 2. The Structural Group will link the Architectural Model and take ownership of the Levels and Grid. The group will determine the Structural elements by making changes to the Levels and Grid based on the Architectural Design if appropriate. Once the Design gets to an appropriate Milestone and/or Level of Design, the Structural Group will share their Model with the Architectural Group.
- 3. The Architectural Group will link the Structural Model and will monitor the Structural Levels, Grid and Structural elements, and will erase any instance of the Levels, Grid and Structural elements they originally created. The Architectural Group will continue their design effort by adding Lighting and Plumbing Fixtures intended as placeholders. Once the Design gets to an appropriate Milestone and/or Level of Design, the Architectural Group will share their Model with the Electrical and Mechanical Groups.
- 4. The Electrical Group will link the Architectural and Structural Models and Copy/Monitor at least the Structural Levels & Grid and the Architectural Walls if needed. The Electrical Group will start their design effort by laying out their Corrosion Protection, Electrical and/or Electronics components based on the placeholders determined by the Architectural Group. Once the Design gets to an appropriate Milestone and/or Level of Design, the Electrical Group will share their Model with the Team.
- 5. The Mechanical Group will link the Architectural and Structural Models and Copy/Monitor the Structural Levels & Grids and the Architectural Walls if needed. The Mechanical Group will start their design effort by laying their Fire Protection, HVAC and Plumbing components based on the placeholders determined by the Architectural Group. Once the Design gets to an appropriate Milestone and/or Level of Design, the Mechanical Group will share their Model with the Team.
- 6. The Architectural Group will link the Electrical and Mechanical Models and erase any instances of Lighting and Plumbing Fixtures they originally placed.



# 5.1.2 The Site Model

A Site Model (SM) file is created for each Revit project. This Site Model includes a CAD files based on the project's Coordinate System and controls the location, rotation, and elevation of all Revit-based Models (Architectural, Electrical, Mechanical and Structural) linked to it.

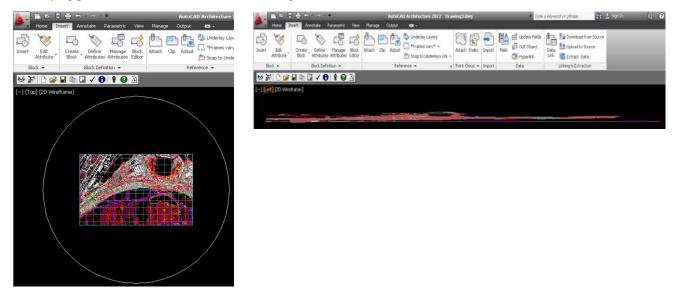
The process of shared coordinates allows importing an AutoCAD drawing into Revit project and acquiring the coordinates from the imported file so that the Revit coordinate system aligns with AutoCAD drawing coordinates.

# 5.1.2.1 The Site Model AutoCAD Background

The Site Model AutoCAD background is made using the Survey drawing as a base from which we will obtain the coordinates for the project. Make sure the file provided is oriented to True North and is set to decimal feet units as shown in the image to the right and that the System Variable PROXYGRAPHICS is set to 1.

Drawing Units		2
Length	Angle	
<u>T</u> ype:	Type:	
Decimal 🔽	Decimal Degree	es 🔻
Precision:	Precision:	
0.00000	0.00	-
	10.00	
	Clockwise	
Insertion scale		
Units to scale inserted content:		
Feet		
1000		
Carrela Ordena		
-Sample Output 1.50000,2.00391,0.00000		
3.00000<45.00.0.00000		
0.0000000000000000000000000000000000000		
Lighting		
Units for specifying the intensity	of lighting:	
Generic 💌		
-		
OK Cancel	Direction	Help

Revit requires the drawing to be contained in a 1-mile sphere. To check this in AutoCAD, draw a circle in plan view to check the drawing is within a 1 mile circle. Since there might be information in the Z coordinate, switch to a elevation view to check there are no outlying points and/or lines, as shown in the images below.





# 5.1.2.2 The Revit Site Model

The next step is to prepare the Revit Site Model by using the template, which can be found as described on <u>Section 2.2.1 -</u> <u>Templates</u>:

# NYCSCA\_TEMPLATE\_SITE\_MODEL.rte

From the Project Browser, switch to the SITE plan. From the INSERT Ribbon, under the LINK Panel, select the Link CAD tool as shown in the image on the right.

Browse to the \_SM folder where the Site Model AutoCAD Background file was saved.



Make sure that the following settings are as below:

2	•	
Staging Deta	File name: 12345678-SM.dwg	
▼	Files of type: DWG Files (*.dwg)	<u> </u>
Current view only	Colors: Preserve	Positioning: Auto - By Shared Coordinates
	Layers: All	Place at: Linked Base
	Import units: Auto-Detect 💽 1.000000	🦳 Orient to View
Too <u>l</u> s 👻		OpenCancel

Revit will alert with the following two warnings that can be ignored.

Differing Coordinate Systems for Project and File	× Warning	×
This project and the linked file do not share the same coordinate system. The link's World coordinates will be aligned with this project's Shared coordinates.	Imported objects located a large distance from the model might not display properly. The 'Center-to-Center' option will be used.	↓ ↓
Close		

At this point, the user can Acquire Coordinates from the Site Model AutoCAD Background file. This step is key because it will define the NE coordinates as well as the Elevation Coordinates.



Check that the coordinates are correct by using the Spot Coordinate tool under the Annotate Ribbon. Revit will not snap to the inserted CAD drawing, so first draw a detail line and then use the Spot Coordinate tool.



After this has been completed, save the Revit Site Model file in the \_SM folder following the File Naming convention as described in Section 2 of this Manual.

Revit will alert with the Dialog Box shown in the image to the right, in which the user will need to accept in order to establish a relation between the Site Model AutoCAD Background file and the Revit Site Model file. Click on the Save option to proceed.

	t to do?
•	Save Saves the new position back to the linked file.
•	Do not save Returns to the previously saved position when the file is reloaded or reopened
•	<b>Disable shared positioning</b> Retains the current placement of the link and clears the Shared Position parameter.
	Cancel

# 5.1.2.3 Creating a Central File for each Discipline

The CAD/BIM Support Group is responsible of creating all the Revit Model files for all disciplines involved in the project, starting by using each discipline's template and saving them in the appropriate discipline MODEL folder and naming them accordingly.

The CAD/BIM Support Group will provide the basic Workset already as part the Central files.

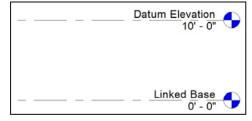
#### 5.1.2.4 Using the Revit Site Model to Share Coordinates across Disciplines

The process of sharing coordinates across Disciplines will allow all Models to be fully coordinated. First open the Revit Site Model and link every single Discipline's Central file created in the previous step using the Auto – By Shared Coordinates Option.

When selecting the Open button, the following alert will appear

Revit	
<u>.</u>	The document and the imported instance do not share the same coordinate system. Default center-to-center positioning will be used.
	ОК

Switch to an elevation view. The user will see the Revit Site Model includes two levels; the Linked Base (Sea Level) and the Datum Elevation, which is the Project Elevation, as shown in the image to the right. Make sure to set the Datum Elevation level to where the Project elevation should be.



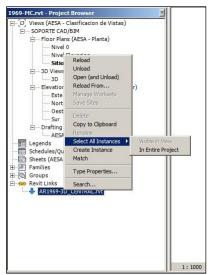
The next step is to align the Level 0' - 0" of all linked discipline Models to the Datum Elevation Level defined within the Revit Site Model.

Building Information Modeling (BIM) Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers



## NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

Select each individual linked model from the Revit Links tree under the PROJECT BROWSER. With the link selected, right click and pick the *Select All Instances* option followed by the *In Entire Project* option as shown in the image to the right.



 Properties
 X

 Linked Revit Model
 AR1969-3D\_CENTRAL.rvt

 RVT Links (1)
 Y

 Identity Data
 \$

 Name
 1

 Other
 \$

 Shared Site
 <Not Shared >

Once the link has been selected, from within the type selector click on the *Element Properties* button and under *Shared Location*, click on top of the *Not Shared button*.

The coordinates from current model (the Revit Site Model) will be shared into each of the discipline model file by selecting the *Reconcile* button as shown in the image to the right. At that point the Share Location will switch to Internal.

# 

Building Information Modeling (BIM) Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers



# NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

Repeat this process with every single Discipline Model linked to the Revit Site Model to share the coordinates. When saving the Revit Site Model, the user will be prompted to save the references Models. Make sure to select the *Save* option and click *OK* as shown in the image to the right.

Save Modified Linked Model	×			
Save modified locations in 'A07963000-3D.rvt'?				
Options © Save				
<ul> <li>Do not save. Instances will return to last saved positions when link model is reopened</li> </ul>				
C Do not save. Retain positions and make <not shared=""></not>				
OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp				

# 5.1.2.5 Defining Project North

Chances are that the orientation of each Discipline Model is not appropriate since the Revit Site Model has been defined using True North. At this point, each discipline will be able to adjust their Models using the Rotate Project North tool at their own discretion without affecting the coordinates of the project.

# 5.1.3 Borough Folders

All SCA Revit projects are stored on a central server, which has internally been mapped using the drive letter "J:". The (J:\Drive) is divided into Borough Folders using the following codes based on geographical location.

BOROUGH FOLDER					
BOROUGH CODE	<b>BOROUGH NAME</b>				
🦳 К	Brooklyn				
🔁 M	Manhattan				
🧀 Q	Queens				
r R	Staten Island/Richmond				
ÈX	Bronx				

# 5.1.4 Facility Folders

Each Borough Folder contains sub-folders named after each DOE Facility (SCA Building ID) within that geographical location. Each of these sub-folders store the facility-specific data as it relates to existing conditions and current SCA Revit projects on that facility. The Facility Code is a unique identifier assigned by the SCA.

The folders should be named beginning with the Borough Code, followed by a three-digit number.

Abraham Lincoln High School, Brooklyn

Example: K410

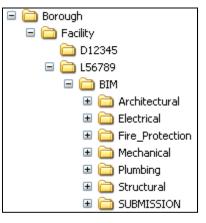
Academy of Collaborative Education, Manhattan

Example: M344



# 5.1.5 PID (Project Identification Number) Folder

Refer to <u>Section 2.2.3.4 - PID</u> – SCA Project Identification. The image to the right illustrates the project folder concept using a Line project with the PID Number of L56789. For Internal purposes, there are other project related folders that reside here, but they are not Revit related and therefore are addressed in a separate internal SCA document.



# 5.1.5.1 BIM Folder

This folder is to be used for storing Revit-related information files that do not need to be shared outside each discipline.

The image to the right illustrates the standardized sub-folders provided within BIM.

Rules of the BIM folder:

- Sub-folders should not be created at the root level of the BIM folder.
- The BIM folder allows read-write access to the owning discipline.
- No other discipline has access to the BIM folder.
- The BIM folder will be archived with the project.

## 5.1.5.2 DISCIPLINE Folder

This folder is used to share files among the five disciplines:

- Architectural
  - D Note: Project specific Civil Engineer associated information/model to be filed here
- Electrical
- Fire Protection
- Mechanical
- Plumbing
- Structural





# NEW YORK CITY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY ARCHITECTURE & ENGINEERING

Every discipline is provided with a folder in the Project Directory. Each Discipline folder has a series of standardized sub-folders in which all design related data is to be stored.

The image to the right illustrates these standardized sub-folders using the Architectural folder as an example.

# Rules of the DISCIPLINE folder:

- Sub-folders should not be created in the Discipline folder.
- The Discipline folder has read-write permissions assigned to that owning discipline only.
- Other disciplines have read access to the Discipline folder.
- No other discipline has write access to the Discipline folder.

### 5.1.5.3 MODEL Folder

This folder stores the Revit Model file.

Each Model folder has a series of standardized subfolders in which all design related data is stored.

The image on the right illustrates these standardized sub-folder using the Architectural folder as an example.

Rules of the MODEL folder:

- Sub-folders should not be created in the MODEL folder.
- The MODEL folder allows read-write access to the owning discipline.
- The MODEL folder allows read-only access to all other disciplines.
- The MODEL folder will be archived with the project.

#### 5.1.5.4 ANALYSIS Folder

This folder stores results of the different types of analysis performed in the Revit Model.

Rules of the ANALYSIS Folder:

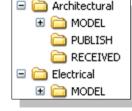
Sub-folders may be created in the Analysis folder. Refer to Section - Folder Naming Convention.

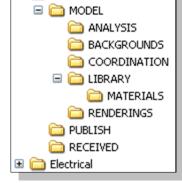
# 5.1.5.5 BACKGROUNDS Folder

This folder stores AutoCAD and/or Image files that will be referenced into the Revit Model and will become part of the Contract Set.

Rules of the BACKGROUNDS folder:

- Sub-folders should not be created in the BACKGROUNDS folder.
- AutoCAD files and Image files should be named accordingly. Refer to Section -<u>AutoCAD Files</u> and to Section <u>Image Files</u>.





🚞 Architectural



# 5.1.5.6 COORDINATION Folder

This folder stores documents and reports for multi-discipline coordination purposes only.

Rules of the COORDINATION folder:

Sub-folders may be created in the COORDINATION folder. Refer to Section - Folder Naming Convention.

## 5.1.5.7 LIBRARY Folder

This folder stores project-specific Revit Family files. Included is a sub-folder for Materials.

Rules of the LIBRARY folder:

Sub-folders may be created in the LIBRARY folder. If this is decided by the Design Team, a folder structure similar to the one
provided by the Revit product in use should be created.

This folder structure can be found under:

# D:\Documents and Settings\All Users\ Application Data\Autodesk\REVIT PRODUCT\Imperial Library\

#### 5.1.5.8 MATERIALS Folder

This folder stores custom and/or project-specific materials (.MLIB files) along with the associated bitmaps used within the Revit Model.

Rules of the MATERIALS folder:

 Sub-folders may be created in the MATERIALS folder. If this is decided by the Design Team, a folder structure similar to the one provided by the Revit product in use should be created.

This folder structure can be found under:

#### D:\Program Files\REVIT PRODUCT\ Data\Rendering\assetlibrary\_base.fbm\ Materials\

#### 5.1.5.9 RENDERINGS Folder

This folder stores data such as images, walkthroughs and animations generated from the Revit Model.

Rules of the RENDERINGS folder:

Sub-folders may be created in the RENDERINGS folder. Refer to Section - Folder Naming Convention.

#### 5.1.5.10 PUBLISH Folder

This folder is used as a sharing mechanism between disciplines using the Revit-based applications and Civil 3D. Revit Models will be exported as DWG files and saved within this folder.

### Rules of the PUBLISH folder:

- Sub-folders should not be created in the PUBLISH folder.
- The PUBLISH folder allows read-write access to the owning discipline.
- The PUBLISH folder allows read-only access to all other disciplines.
- The PUBLISH folder will be archived with the project.



# 5.1.5.11 RECEIVED Folder

This folder contains a dated archive of design information received from outside sources.

This folder is a record intended to identify exactly when and what information was provided by a consultant.

Rules of the RECEIVED folder:

- Sub-folders may be created in the RECEIVED folder. Refer to Section Folder Naming Convention.
- The RECEIVED folder provides read-write access to the owning discipline.
- No other discipline has access to the RECEIVED folder.
- The RECEIVED folder will not be archived with the project.

# 5.1.5.12 SUBMISSIONS Folder

This folder is to be used for storing project information as it appears at each milestone of the project.

The image to the right illustrates the standardized sub-folders provided within SUBMISSIONS.

While the BIM Folder, and sub-folders MODEL and PUBLISH, contain working information that changes throughout the life of project, the SUBMISSIONS folder preserves the state of those files at the moment of each milestone.

<u>Note</u>: Before every submission, Revit Models should be purged of all unused information. Refer to Section - <u>Purge Unused</u>.

Rules of the SUBMISSIONS folder:

- Sub-folders should not be created at the root level of the SUBMISSIONS folder.
- All sub-folders under the SUBMISSIONS folder will be archived with the project.

# 5.1.5.13 IA\_PRE-SCHEMATIC Folder

The Pre-Schematic folder is necessary for some projects to compare alternatives before proceeding with Schematic Design.

Rules of the Pre-Schematic folder:

- Only the MODEL and PUBLISH folders should be copied into this folder.
- Sub-folders should not be created in the Pre-Schematic folder.

# 5.1.5.14 IB\_SCHEMATIC Folder

Schematic is necessary for some projects to develop design concepts, determine anticipated construction costs and schedules, and to compare alternatives before proceeding with Design Development or Contract Documents phases.

Rules of the Schematic folder:

- Only the MODEL and PUBLISH folders should be copied into this folder.
- Sub-folders should not be created in the Schematic folder.



🖃 🚞 SUBMISSIONS

🚞 IA\_Pre-Schematic

🚞 IB\_Schematic

🖃 🚞 IC\_DD\_30Percent



# 5.1.5.15 IC\_DD\_30PERCENT Folder

DD\_30Percent (Design Development) is necessary to develop the chosen design concept, further refine anticipated construction costs and schedules before proceeding with contract documents. Sub-folder DOB\_Filing has been provided; see below.

Rules of the DD\_30Percent folder:

- Only the MODEL and PUBLISH folders should be copied into this folder.
- Additional sub-folders should not be created in the IC\_DD\_30Percent folder.

Rules of the DOB\_Filing folder:

- Only the PUBLISH folders should be copied into this folder.
- At this phase the Zoning and Egress Filing occurs, and thus all appropriate submissions to DOB are to be copied here.

# 5.1.5.16 IIA\_DD\_60PERCENT Folder

DD\_60Percent (Design Development) effort includes preparation of contract documents that will be used for construction. Sub-folder DOB\_Filing has been provided; see below.

Rules of the DD\_60Percent folder:

- Only the MODEL and PUBLISH folders should be copied into this folder.
- Additional sub-folders should not be created in the IIA\_DD\_60Percent folder.

Rules of the DOB\_Filing folder:

- Only the PUBLISH folders should be copied into this folder.
- At this phase the Preliminary DOB Filing occurs, and thus all appropriate submissions to DOB are to be copied here.

# 5.1.5.17 IIB\_CD\_100PERCENT Folder

The CD\_100Percent Set is when the project reaches 100% design and submitted for review. Sub-folder DOB\_Filing has been provided; see below.

# Before the CD\_100Percent submission, all Design Options within the RevitModels should be converted into the Primary Option.

Rules of the CD\_100Percent folder:

- Only the MODEL and PUBLISH folders should be copied into this folder.
- Additional sub-folders should not be created in the IIB\_CD\_100Percent folder.

Rules of the DOB\_Filing folder:

- Only the PUBLISH folders should be copied into this folder.
- At this phase the final DOB Filing has taken place, and thus all DOB objections need to be incorporated/addressed as part of the Contract Documents (Bid Set). All appropriate submissions to DOB are to be copied here.



# 5.1.5.18 IIB\_TURNOVER\_BID Folder

The Bid Set contains drawings that have been modified/updated to include all review comments and have been accepted by SCA Construction Management prior to bid.

Rules of the Turnover\_Bid folder:

- Only the, MODEL and PUBLISH folders should be copied into this folder.
- Additional sub-folders should not be created in the IIB\_Turnover\_Bid folder.

# 5.1.5.19 IIC\_CONFORMANCE Folder

The Conformance Set contains drawings that have been modified or new drawings that have been issued during Bid prior to award. It contains all addenda.

Addenda happen after the Turnover Set is plotted and put out to bid. Not all the addenda might contain drawings; some might only contain specifications. For that reason, the Bid Set might contain non-consecutive addenda sub-folders.

Rules of the Conformance folder:

- A default sub-folder is provided named Addendum\_XX.
- XX should be replaced by a two-digit number representing the addendum number.
- Sub-folders may be created in the Bid folder as long as they follow the naming convention noted above.
- Only the MODEL and PUBLISH folders should be copied into this folder.
- A set of PDF files should be created including only the drawings that have changed and/or drawings that have been added.

#### 5.1.5.20 III\_AMENDED Folder

The Amended Set contains drawings that have been modified as a result of Bulletins, Change Orders, and other revisions during construction.

Rules of the Amended folder:

- A default sub-folder is provided named Bulletin\_XX.
- XX should be replaced by a two-digit number representing the Bulletin number.
- Sub-folders may be created in the Bid folder as long as they follow the naming convention noted above.
- Only the MODEL and PUBLISH folders should be copied into this folder.
- A set of PDF files should be created including only the drawings that have changed.

# 5.1.5.21 PRESENTATIONS Folder

The Presentations folder might contain different file formats used for presentation purposes only.

Rules of the Presentations folder:

Sub-folders may be created in the Presentations folder. Refer to Section - Folder Naming Convention.



# 5.1.6 Sample Folder Structure

The Sample Folder Structure, defined in this section, should be used to simplify the exchange of information among the SCA departments, divisions, and functional groups as well as between the SCA and outside resources (consultants and contractors).

Ξ 🔓

Every discipline is provided with a folder in the project directory in which all design-related data is to be stored.

Two Sample Folder Structures have been provided with the SCA Revit Standards Library to address both the Central File as well as the Local File.

- Central File folder The word "Borough" should be replaced with the Borough Code provided in Section - <u>Borough Folder</u>. The word "Facility" should be replaced with the Facility Code provided by the Project Lead. The letters "PID" should be replaced with the PID Number provided by the Project Lead or by the Project Design Manager at the project kick-off meeting.
- Local File folder The word "Borough" should be replaced with the Borough Code provided in Section - <u>Borough Folder</u>. The word "Facility" should be replaced with the Facility Code provided by the Project Lead. The letters "PID" should be replaced with the PID Number provided by either the Project Lead or by the Project Design Manager at the project kick-off meeting and the word "Discipline" with one of the six disciplines within the SCA A&E Department provided in Section - Discipline Folder.

A copy of both Sample Folder Structures can be found under:

## S:\share\Autodesk\"Version of Revit"\\Sample Project\

Note: The Project Lead is responsible for setting up all Revit Models.

🛅 Borough
🖃 🧰 Facility
🛅 d12345
🖃 🚞 I56789
🖃 🧰 BIM
🖃 🚞 Architectural
🖃 🧰 MODEL
🚞 ANALYSIS
🚞 BACKGROUNDS
COORDINATION
🖃 🧰 LIBRARY
🛅 MATERIALS
C RENDERINGS
🚞 PUBLISH
C RECEIVED
🖃 🚞 Electrical
🗉 🚞 MODEL
🕀 🚞 PUBLISH
🗉 🚞 RECEIVED
🗉 🚞 Fire_Protection
🗉 🚞 Mechanical
🗉 🧰 Plumbing
🗉 🧰 Structural
IA_Pre-Schematic
IB_Schematic
C_DD_30Percent
DOB_Filing
Contract International In
DOB_Filing
CD_100Percent
DOB_Filing
iIB_Turnover_Bid
🚞 III_Conformance
🚞 Presentaitons

# 5.1.7 Creating the Central and Local Files

The CADD Unit is responsible for setting up the project on the Server as well as creating each user's Local File.



# 5.1.8 Worksets Naming Convention

When naming Worksets, the SCA Revit Standards adopts two different approaches based on the size and complexity of the project.

Each discipline shall determine which of the two approaches better fits their design needs. The Worksets naming convention is discipline specific, not project specific; therefore, these two formats will be able to co-exist within the same project.

The image on the right illustrates the default Worksets supported by both approaches, which are:

- Default
- Linked\_Files
- Shared\_Levels\_and\_Grids

Worksets					×
Active workset:					
Default 🔽	Gray I	nactive Workset G	raphics		
Name	ditable	Owner	Borrowers	Opened	New
Default Linked_Files	Ves No	jquiroz		Yes Yes	Delete
Shared_Levels_and_Grids	10			Yes	Rename
					Open
					Close
					Editable
					Non Editable
Show: User-Created	□ Pro	ject Standards			
Families	🗌 Vie	ws			
			ОК	Cancel	Help
	_				

# 5.1.8.1 Worksets Based on Location

Worksets based on location should be named according to where the elements are spatially located within the project.

The Workset should take the form of:

<Location>\_<Description>

WORKSET BASED ON LOCATION				
ITEM	DESCRIPTION			
Location	Location within the project.			
Description	Brief User Description (up to 12 characters) The following characters should not be used as part of the description @ \$ % ^ &<> / \ "":;?* , '			

#### Note:

- This approach is most suitable for small-to-medium size projects in which a small team is part of the project.
- Capitalize the leading letters in each portion of the Workset name.
- Keep file names as short as possible.
- Do not use spaces between words in the file names. To separate words, use the underscore "\_" character.



The image on the right illustrates the Worksets for a project done by the Architectural Group in which they are proposing (4) Worksets named as follows:

- North\_East\_Head\_House
- North\_West\_Head\_House
- South\_East\_Head\_House
- South\_West\_Head\_House

Default	Gray I	nactive Workset (	aphics		
Name	ditable		Borrowers	Opened	New
Default	es	iguiroz		Yes	
inked_Files	10			Yes	Delete
lorth_East-Head_House	l o			Yes	0.000
lorth_West-Head_House	l o			Yes	Rename
ihared_Levels_and_Grids	l o			Yes	
South_East-Head_House	10			Yes	
South_West-Head_House	10			Yes	
					Open
					Close
					Editable
					Non Editable
Show:	E Pro	oject Standards			
Families	L Vie				

# 5.1.8.2 Worksets Based on Element

Worksets based on Element should be named according to what each Element and Component represent within the project.

The Workset should take the form of:

<Element>\_<Component>

WORKSETS BASED ON ELEMENT				
ITEM	DESCRIPTION			
Element	Elements within the project. (Refer to chart below.)			
Component (Optional)	Components within the project. (Refer to chart below.)			

# Note:

- This approach is most suitable for medium-to-large size projects in which a large team is part of the project.
- Capitalize the leading letters in each portion of the Workset name.
- Keep file names as short as possible.
- Do not use spaces between words in the file names. To separate words, use the underscore "\_" character.



# 5.1.8.2.1 Revit Architecture

REVIT ARCHITECTURE				
ELEMENT TYPE	COMPONENT TYPE			
Building_Exterior	Entourage			
	Landscape			
	Roof			
	Walls			
	Ceilings			
	Equipment			
	Furniture			
Building_Interior	Lighting			
	Slabs			
	Vertical_Circulation			
	Walls			

# 5.1.8.2.2 Revit Structure

REVIT STRUCTURE				
ELEMENT TYPE	COMPONENT TYPE			
Foundation	Concrete			
Foundation	Steel			
Columns	Concrete			
	Steel			
Slobe	Concrete			
Slabs	Steel			
	Concrete			
Framing	Steel			

The image on the right illustrates the Worksets for a project done by the Structural Group in which they are proposing (2) Worksets named as follows:

- Columns\_Concrete
- Columns\_Steel

Name	Editable	Owner	Borrowers	Opened	New
olumns-Concrete	No			Yes	
olumns-Steel	No			Yes	Delete
Default		jquiroz		Yes	
inked_Files	No			Yes	Rename
Shared_Levels_and_Grids	No			Yes	
					Close Editable
					Non Editable
Show:					
		oject Standards			
Families	☐ Vie	IMS			

Building Information Modeling (BIM) Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers



# 5.1.8.2.3 Revit MEP

	REVIT MEP
ELEMENT TYPE	COMPONENT TYPE
	Chill_Water
	Controls
HVAC	Ductwork
HVAC	Equipment
	Hot_Water
	Steam
	Compress_Air
	Domestic_Cold_Water
	Domestic_Hot_Water
Plumbing	Domestic_Hot_Water_Return
	Sanitary_Sewer
	Sanitary_Ventilation
	Storm
	Foam
Fire_Protection	FM200
rite_ritection	Stand_Pipe
	Sprinkler
	Fire_Alarm
Electrical	Lighting
	Power
	Network
Low Voltage & Data	Public_Address
Communicaion	Security
	Telecommunications
Corrosion Protection	Above_Grade
Conosion_riotection	Below_Grade





# 6.0 EXHIBITS

## 6.1 EXHIBIT 1 - Release and Indemity Regarding BIM and CADD-Related Materials

The following is a sample of the SCA's "Release and Indemnity Regarding BIM and CADD-Related Materials". It shall be completed and submitted to the CADD Unit by the *Contractor*.



Contract Number:

#### RELEASE AND INDEMNITY REGARDING BIM and CADD-RELATED MATERIALS

Contractor acknowledges and agrees that all SCA-provided BIM Models and other BIM- and CADDrelated electronic files provided by the SCA to Contractor (the "SCA BIM/CADD Materials") are provided for the convenience of Contractor and for informational purposes only. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that SCA BIM/CADD Materials are NOT intended as an end-product and do not constitute a part of the Contract Documents.

The SCA BIM/CADD Materials are provided on an "as is" and "as available" basis without warranties of any kind, express or implied. The SCA expressly disclaims any representations and warranties, including without limitation, the implied warranties of TITLE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE or NON-INFRINGEMENT, or any warranty arising from a course of dealing, usage of trade, or trade practice.

Contractor acknowledges that SCA BIM/CADD Materials may be subject to undetectable alteration, either intentional or unintentional due to, among other things, transmission, conversion, media degradation, software error, or human alteration. Contractor agrees and recognizes that information in the SCA BIM/CADD Materials may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors, and that information may be changed or updated without notice.

Contractor agrees that the SCA shall not be responsible for the completeness, correctness or accuracy of the SCA BIM/CADD Materials, and that the SCA makes absolutely no warranties with respect to the completeness, correctness or accuracy of the SCA BIM/CADD Materials. The SCA makes no warranty, representation or guarantee as to the content, sequence, accuracy, timeliness or completeness of the SCA BIM/CADD Materials or that the SCA BIM/CADD Materials may be relied upon for any reason.

The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that since all SCA BIM/CADD Materials are NOT an endproduct and do NOT constitute a part of the Contract Documents that neither the Contractor nor any entity doing business with a Contractor shall submit to the SCA any requests for information or any other form of correspondence which is specifically related to the content within any SCA BIM/CADD Materials.

Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees that the SCA has no duty or responsibility to update, add to, correct or revise the SCA BIM/CADD Materials, and the SCA expressly refuses to accept any duty or responsibility to update, add to, correct or review the SCA BIM/CADD Materials.

#### Limitation of Liability.

The SCA shall have no liability for: (a) any losses, injuries, or damages whatsoever, whether in contract, tort or otherwise, from the use of, or reliance on, the SCA BIM/CADD Materials, (b) any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the SCA BIM/CADD Materials regardless of how caused, or (c) any decision made or action taken or not taken in reliance upon the SCA BIM/CADD Materials.

Contractor agrees that the SCA shall have absolutely no liability in connection with the SCA BIM/CADD Materials, including without limitation: (a) any liability for damage to Contractor's or any sub-contractor's computer hardware, data, information, or business resulting from the SCA BIM/CADD Materials, (b) any liability that results from viruses, errors, or defects, resulting from the SCA BIM/CADD Materials; or (c) any liability arising out of the content, sequence, accuracy, timeliness or completeness of the SCA BIM/CADD Materials.

1 of 2

Building Information Modeling (BIM) Guidelines and Standards for Architects and Engineers





Contract Number: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Release of Liability and Indemnity.

No liability is accepted by the SCA for SCA BIM/CADD Materials. By signing below, Contractor agrees that it will not hold the SCA liable, and that Contractor fully RELEASES AND FOREVER DISCHARGES the SCA from any and all liability, claims, causes of action, debts, dues, fees, expenses, and obligations of every kind and nature that Contractor has or may have in the future against the SCA arising out of its use of the SCA BIM/CADD Materials, or arising out of the use of the SCA BIM/CADD Materials by any other person or entity who obtains the SCA BIM/CADD Materials from Contractor or from the SCA at Contractor's request.

IT IS THE INTENTION OF THE PARTIES HERETO THAT THIS IS A COMPLETE AND UNCONDITIONAL RELEASE OF ALL LIABILITY TO THE GREATEST EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW.

To the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the SCA, the DOE, and the City of New York, their officers, directors, agents, employees and partners from any and all claims, suits, judgments, damages, settlements, liabilities, fees, including attorneys' fees, costs, court costs, expenses, and disbursements to the extent arising out of or in connection with or as a result of, or consequence of, the Contractor's or its sub-contractor's use of the SCA BIM/CADD Materials.

#### Use of Information and Other Materials

Contractor may not rely upon, reproduce, republish, post, publicly exhibit, transmit or distribute any SCA BIM/CADD Materials unless expressly directed to do so by the SCA.

Contractor's Name:			
Contractor's Address:			
	City:	State:	Zip Code:
Signature:		Title:	
Name [print]:		Date:	
State of City of County of	) () ss: ()		
On the	day ofto me	20, before known or proved to	me personally came me with satisfactory evidence.
	duly sworn, did depose and sa the entity descr	ribed in and which e	xecuted the above instrument;

and that s/he signed her/his name thereto by order of the governing body of said entity.

NOTARY PUBLIC

2 of 2